

Agenda

Kaiapoi-Tuahiwī Community Board

Monday 21 July 2025

4pm

Kaikanui Room
Ruatanīwha Kaiapoi Civic Centre
176 Williams Street, Kaiapoi

Members:

Jackie Watson (Chairperson)

Sandra Stewart (Deputy Chairperson)

Neville Atkinson

Tim Bartle

Al Blackie

Tracey Blair

Russell Keetley



WAIMAKARIRI
DISTRICT COUNCIL

AGENDA CONTENTS – KAIAPOI-TUAHIWI COMMUNITY BOARD MEETING

<u>Item Number</u>	<u>Item Topic</u>	<u>Page numbers</u>
3	Confirmation of Minutes	
3.1	Minutes of 16 June 2025	10-17
3.3	Notes of Workshop – 16 June 2025	18-21
6	Staff Reports	
6.1	Silverstream Boulevard Options	21-53
6.2	Post Consultation Update for Old North Road - Kaiapoi to Woodend Walking and Cycling Connection	54-76
6.3	Kaiapoi Lakes Enhancement Opportunity and Collaboration	77-203
6.4	Kaiapoi-Tuahwi Community Board's 2025/26 Discretionary Grant Fund and 2025/26 General Landscaping Budget	204-214
6.5	Applications to the Kaiapoi-Tuahwi Community Board's 2024/25 Discretionary Grant Fund	215-241
10	Members Information Exchange	
10.1	Philip Redmond	243
10.2	Brent Cairns	244

AGENDA FOR THE MEETING OF THE KAIAPOI-TUAHIWI COMMUNITY BOARD TO BE HELD IN THE KAIKANUI ROOM, RUATANIWHA KAIAPOI CIVIC CENTRE, 176 WILLIAMS STREET, KAIAPOI ON MONDAY 21 JULY 2025 AT 4PM.

RECOMMENDATIONS IN REPORTS ARE NOT TO BE CONSTRUED AS
COUNCIL POLICY UNTIL ADOPTED BY THE COUNCIL

	<u>BUSINESS</u>	PAGES
1	<u>APOLOGIES</u>	
2	<u>CONFLICTS OF INTEREST</u>	
3	<u>CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES</u>	
3.1	<u>Minutes of the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board – 16 June 2025</u>	10-17
	RECOMMENDATION	
	THAT the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board:	
	(a) Confirms the circulated Minutes of the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board meeting, held 16 June 2025, as a true and accurate record.	
3.2	<u>Matters Arising (From Minutes)</u>	
3.3	<u>Notes of the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board Workshop – 16 June 2025</u>	18-21
	RECOMMENDATION	
	THAT the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board:	
	(a) Confirms the circulated Minutes of the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board meeting, held 16 June 2025, as a true and accurate record.	
4	<u>DEPUTATIONS AND PRESENTATIONS</u>	
	Nil.	
5	<u>ADJOURNED BUSINESS</u>	
	Nil.	

6 REPORTS

6.1 Silverstream Boulevard Options – Joanne McBride (Roeading and Transportation Manager) and Gerard Cleary (General Manager Utilities and Roeading)

21-53

RECOMMENDATION

THAT the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board:

- (a) **Receives** Report No. 250703121207.
- (b) **Endorses** engaging with the adjacent properties either side of Silverstream Boulevard (both sides of the road) on progressing Option
- (c) **Notes** consultation will be carried out with the following properties:
 - No. 76, 78, 80, and 82 Silverstream Boulevard
 - No. 1 Maggie Street
 - Lime Developments Ltd as the owners of 51 Adderley Terrace and 101 Silverstream Boulevard

AND

THAT the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board recommends:

THAT the Utilities and Roeading Committee:

- (d) **Considers** the consultation feedback in conjunction with request for the approval of the endorsed option.
- (e) **Approves** the endorsed option
- (f) **Notes** that the proposed option is to be funding from the Subdivisional Contribution area. This is an unsubsidised area with two budgets (Council Performed Works PJ 100361.000.5133 and Direct Payments to Developers PJ 100364.000.5133) which has a total annual budget of \$879,077 in the 2025/26 year.
- (g) **Notes** that the overall demands on this budget which are largely driven by development, is managed on an under's / overs basis, with reporting to the Utilities and Roeading Committee on an annual basis.

6.2 **Post Consultation Update for Old North Road - Kaiapoi to Woodend Walking and Cycling Connection – Kieran Straw (Civil Projects Team Leader) and Joanne McBride (Roading and Transportation Manager)**

54-76

RECOMMENDATION

THAT the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board:

- (a) **Receives** Report No. 250514084485.

AND

THAT the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board recommends:

THAT the Utilities and Roading Committee:

- (b) **Approves** the amended Plan of Works (Trim no. 241220227289) that includes a revised design for Old North Road, and the inclusion of an alternative connection using the Cam River floodgate bridge to connect to the Passchendaele Path.
- (c) **Notes** that the amended plan includes a reduction of the number of proposed speed humps in Old North Road from 16 down to nine (increasing the spacing to 200m on the straight section of Old North Road and 150m spacings on the northern end where sight distance is reduced).
- (d) **Notes** that the amended plan removes the “speed cushion” from Ranfurly Street.
- (e) **Notes** that the amended plan removes the “watts profile” speed hump from Dale Street.
- (f) **Notes** that the amended plan for the project does not formally include the Cam River flood gate bridge within the Walking and Cycling Network Plan, but that additional signage will be installed to alert users to the alternate route using the existing Smith Street under-pass, as well as additional works on the approach to the Cam River flood gate bridge.
- (g) **Notes** that the inclusion of the Cam River floodgate upgrade provides a more direct desire line between the Passchendaele Path, and the proposed cycleway to the north, however the Smith Street refuge provides a more direct desire line between the Kaiapoi Town Centre, and the proposed cycleway to the north. As such both are considered important.
- (h) **Notes** that the Cam River floodgate / Sidey Quay route was not included in the approved Cycle Network Plan which was adopted by Council in October 2022.

6.3 **Kaiapoi Lakes Enhancement Opportunity and Collaboration – Bex Dollery (Biodiversity Team Leader)**

77-203

RECOMMENDATION

THAT the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board:

- (a) **Receives** Report No. 250626115316.
- (b) **Approves** the use of land and proposed works as outlined in the draft Lizard management Plan.
- (c) **Approves** Greenspace staff to work with NZTA, Wildlands and Pest Free Waimakariri to establish the most effective methods of pest and predator control for the area following gaining the appropriate permissions and applying best practice.
- (d) **Notes** that, if approved, works will begin in August 2025.
- (e) **Notes** that this project will incur no additional costs for Council, including impact on rates, until the completion of the LMP (at least 5 years) at which point standard natural reserve management by WDC will occur as planned for in the Kaiapoi Lakes Concept Development Plan Nga Tapuwae O Mua.
- (f) **Notes** that the budget identified in the annual plan for the development of the lake area will be used to ensure that the level of service is met across the whole of the reserve.
- (g) **Approves** Greenspace staff to enter into a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) between NZTA and the Waimakariri District Council
- (h) **Notes** that the MOU will be brought back to the Community and Recreation Committee at a later date for approval.
- (i) **Notes** that Te Kōhaka o Tūhaitara Trust are also in discussions with NZTA regarding potential receptor sites at Tūhaitara Coastal Park for the main construction works.

6.4 **Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board's 2025/26 Discretionary Grant Fund and 2025/26 General Landscaping Budget – Thea Kunkel (Governance Team Leader)**

204-214

RECOMMENDATION

THAT the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board:

- (a) **Receives** Report No. 250619111198.
- (b) **Notes** that the Board's General Landscaping Budget allocated by the Council for 2025/26 is \$29,290, with a carry forward from the 2024/25 financial year to be reported back in August 2025.
- (c) **Notes** that the Board's Discretionary Grant Funding allocated by the Council for the 2025/26 financial year is \$8,790 with a carry forward from the 2024/25 financial year of \$1,259 for a total of \$10,049 for the 2025/26 financial year.
- (d) **Approves** the Board's Draft Discretionary Grant Fund Application Criteria and Application Form (Trim No. 210603089866).
- (e) **Approves** the Board's 2024/25 Discretionary Grant Accountability Form (Trim No. 210603089980).
- (f) **Approves** that Discretionary Grant Fund applications be considered at each meeting during the 2025/26 financial year (July 2025 to June 2026).

6.5 **Applications to the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board's 2025/26 Discretionary Grant Fund – Kay Rabe (Governance Advisor)**

215-241

RECOMMENDATION

THAT the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board:

- (a) **Receives** report No. 250528095539.
- (b) **Approves** a grant of \$..... to the Allstars Marching Teams towards hall hire costs.

OR

- (c) **Declines** the application from the Allstars Marching Teams
- (d) **Approves** a grant of \$..... to the Silverstream Residents Volunteer Group (MenzShed) towards the purchase of a bench for the Silverstream walkway.

OR

- (e) **Declines** the application from the Silverstream Residents Volunteer Group (MenzShed).
- (f) **Approves** a grant of \$..... to the Kaiapoi Community Garden towards hosting the Oxford to Sea Jazz and Blues Festival in October 2025.

OR

- (g) **Declines** the application from the Kaiapoi Community Garden.

7 CORRESPONDENCE

Nil.

8 CHAIRPERSON'S REPORT

8.1 Chairperson's Report for June 2025

The Chairperson will provide a verbal update.

RECOMMENDATION

THAT the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board:

- (a) **Receives** the verbal report from the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board Chairperson.

9 MATTERS REFERRED FOR INFORMATION

- 9.1 **Oxford-Ohoka Community Board Meeting Minutes 4 June 2025.**
- 9.2 **Woodend-Sefton Community Board Meeting Minutes 9 June 2025.**
- 9.3 **Rangiora-Ashley Community Board Meeting Minutes 11 June 2025.**
- 9.4 **Parking Management Plans for Rangiora and Kaiapoi Town Centres – Final Plans for Adoption – Report to Council Meeting 3 June 2025 – Circulates to Rangiora-Ashley and Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Boards**
- 9.5 **Formation of East and West MUBA Working Group – Report to Council Meeting 3 June 2025 – Circulates to Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board**
- 9.6 **Bylaw Programme Update June 2025 – Report to Council Meeting 3 June 2025 – Circulates to all Boards**

- 9.7 Stock Movement Bylaw 2020 Review – Report to Council Meeting 3 June 2025 – Circulates to all Boards
- 9.8 Section 155 Report for Review of Signage Bylaw 2019 – Report to Council Meeting 3 June 2025 – Circulates to all Boards.
- 9.9 Health, Safety and Wellbeing Report April 2025 to Current – Report to Council Meeting 3 June 2025 – Circulates to all Boards.
- 9.10 190 High Street Bin Storage Issues and Options – Report to Utilities and Roading Committee Meeting 17 June 2025 – Circulates to all Boards.
- 9.11 Infrastructure Resilience Fun Proposed Projects for 2025/26 and Work Plan Following the May 2025 Flood Event – Report to Utilities and Roading Committee Meeting 17 June 2025 – Circulates to all Boards.
- 9.12 Adoption of the Annual Plan 2025/2026 – Report to Council Meeting 17 June 2025 – Circulates to all Boards.

RECOMMENDATION

THAT the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board

- (a) Receives the information in Items.9.1 to 9.12.

Note:

- 1. *The links for Matters for Information were previously circulated to members as part of the relevant meeting agendas.*

10 MEMBERS' INFORMATION EXCHANGE

10.1 Philip Redmond

243

10.2 Brent Cairns

244

The purpose of this exchange is to provide a short update to other members in relation to activities/meetings that have been attended or to provide general Board related information.

Any written information submitted by members is included in the agenda.

11 CONSULTATION PROJECTS

11.1 Waikuku Beach Community Facilities Development Plan

<https://letstalk.waimakariri.govt.nz/waikuku-beach-community-facilities-development-plan>

Consultation closes Friday 1 August 2025.

12 BOARD FUNDING UPDATE

12.1 Board Discretionary Grant

Balance as at 1 July 2025: \$10,049.

12.2 General Landscaping Budget

Balance as at 1 July 2025: \$29,290, with carry forward to be calculated.

13 **MEDIA ITEMS**

14 **QUESTIONS UNDER STANDING ORDERS**

15 **URGENT GENERAL BUSINESS UNDER STANDING ORDERS**

NEXT MEETING

The next meeting of the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board will be held at the Ruataniwha Kaiapoi Civic Centre on Monday 18 August 2025 at 4pm.

Workshop

- *Kaiapoi Lakes Raupo Management – Mike Kwant (Senior Ranger Biodiversity), Bex Dollery (Biodiversity Team Leader) and Sophie Allen (Water Environment Advisor) - 20 Minutes.*
- *Entrance Signs – Tori Stableford (Landscape Architect) - 20 Minutes.*
- *Members Forum*

MINUTES OF THE MEETING OF THE KAIAPOI-TUAHIWI COMMUNITY BOARD HELD IN THE KAIKANUI ROOM, RUATANIWHA KAIAPOI CIVIC CENTRE, 176 WILLIAMS STREET, KAIAPOI ON MONDAY 16 JUNE 2025 AT 4PM.

PRESENT

J Watson (Chairperson), S Stewart (Deputy Chairperson), N Atkinson, T Bartle, A Blackie, and R Keetley.

IN ATTENDANCE

B Cairns (Kaiapoi-Woodend Ward Councillor) and P Redmond (Kaiapoi-Woodend Ward Councillor).

C Brown (General Manager Community and Recreation), G Cleary (General Manager Utilities and Roading), J McBride (Roading and Transportation Manager), K Straw (Civil Projects Team Leader), K Rabe (Governance Advisor) and A Connor (Governance Support Officer).

There were five members of the public present.

1 APOLOGIES

There were no apologies.

2 CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

There were no conflicts of interest declared.

3 CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES

3.1 Minutes of the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board – 19 May 2025

Moved: J Watson

Seconded: R Keetley

THAT the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board:

- (a) **Confirms** the circulated Minutes of the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board meeting, held 19 May 2025, as a true and accurate record.

CARRIED

3.2 Matters Arising (From Minutes)

There were no matters arising from the minutes.

4 DEPUTATIONS AND PRESENTATIONS

4.1 Management of Raupō Overgrowth in Kaiapoi Lakes – Dale Blackledge

D Blackledge stated the Sovereign Palms Lake was a hidden gem of Kaiapoi. Himself, other lakefront residents, the local anglers club and nearby business owners were concerned by the rapid and unchecked spread of raupō around the lake boardwalk over the past two to three years and its potential spread across the entire lake. The residents sought a meaningful solution that balanced raupō control with lake health, aquatic plant diversity and wildlife protection. He believed the time to implement an action plan was now before it reached a point where control was more difficult and costly.

D Blackledge noted his first key consideration was lake health. As the raupō rapidly spread it reduced the open water area resulting in the lake shallowing as there was also a build-up of decomposing plant material and the plant reduced water circulation raising the likelihood of harmful algal blooms and low-oxygen conditions. Light and oxygen levels were reduced under dense raupō strands causing a decline in submerged aquatic vegetation which was an essential food source for local birds. The second key consideration was habitat. Due to the raupō density, other wetland plants had less space to grow reducing the variety of bird nesting and feeding habitats. Pūkeko and Coots were limited to raupō edges and bush for nesting. The undeveloped southern area of the lake included marshland, bush and raupō. It served as a key nesting area and was signposted by the Council for protection and provided other natural areas for wildlife to relocate to. B Blackledge's final key consideration was community value. The boardwalk and structures were major developer contributions with expectations of ongoing maintenance and preservation. A large number of residents were calling for a meaningful targeted reduction and management plan to ensure further deterioration did not occur resulting in declining property values. He acknowledged that the Council had carried out selective trimming near platforms which was ineffective due to raupō's vigorously regrowth.

D Blackledge stated a possible solution was targeted mechanical removal which would remove rhizomes, increase water depth, which raupō were less likely to grow in, and supported long-term management. Another solution would be seasonal maintenance however this would be labour intensive and may not be practical if the raupō area increased further in size.

Following a question from A Blackie, D Blackledge noted he was not aware of the Runanga's raupō harvesting programme however would investigate this further.

N Atkinson queried if D Blackledge was aware that when the development was proposed the Community Board and Council were against the boardwalk being installed due to the likely growth of raupō. D Blackledge acknowledged the Council and Board's previous position and felt the issue could be resolved by deepening the area as raupō was less likely to grow in deeper water.

S Stewart queried if the lake was privately owned or vested to the Council. C Brown clarified the lake was vested to the Council.

P Redmond sought clarification on whether the area was a reserve and if there was a management plan. C Brown confirmed the area was a recreation reserve noting there was no specific management plan for the lake however it was included in the Combined Reserves Management Plan which did not go into detail regarding raupō management.

4.2 **Kaipoi Lakes Raupō – Andre Hofenk and Maria Zaini**

A Hofenk stated he supported comments made by D Blackledge. Himself and M Zaini were in the process of moving to a lakefront property in Sovereign Palms and had been attracted to the area by its beauty and vibrancy. As part of their due diligence, they raised the concern of raupō with the Council and the possible loss of beauty and view.

B Cairns questioned if the couple wanted all the raupō removed or just managed. A Hofenk commented their preference was for it to be removed to ensure there were no further issues moving forward.

S Stewart asked if there was any data on bird life and nesting in the raupō. C Brown confirmed staff could investigate and provide that information at the workshop scheduled on this matter after the July Board meeting.

The Chairperson thanked both deputations for their presentation and bringing this matter to the attention of the Board.

5 **ADJOURNED BUSINESS**

Nil.

6 **REPORTS**

6.1 **Roading Capital Works Programme for 2025/26 and Indicative Three Year Programme – J McBride (Roothing and Transportation Manager) and K Straw (Civil Projects Team Leader)**

J McBride reported the programme covered kerb and channel renewals, footpath renewals, minor safety improvements, the new footpath programme and public transport infrastructure including new bus shelters and seats. The kerb and channel and footpath renewal programmes were driven by a condition rating which was completed in early 2025. The minor safety programme focused on low cost, high benefit safety improvements with input of Council and Community Boards being an important factor. The new footpath programme and public transport infrastructure went through a prioritisation process.

S Stewart sought the reason for large budgets carried over from the 2024/25 financial year. J McBride explained the confirmation of funding from New Zealand Transport Agency was received in September 2024 which impacted on the delivery of projects in the first year of the three year funding cycle. In the past this decision had been received earlier in the financial year.

N Atkinson questioned if the Cridland Street footpath renewal and kerb and channel could be brought forward from the 2028/29 financial year due to significant regular flooding issues. J McBride stated staff could further investigate and discuss with the Three Waters Team if this was a possibility. She suspected the works needed to be aligned with the three waters team as likely more than just the footpath renewal and kerb and channel work being completed.

A Blackie queried what works were planned for the Tram Road, Edmunds Road and Jacksons Road intersection. J McBride confirmed these would be low-cost safety improvements including new signage, road markings and splitter islands. It would not be a full intersection upgrade.

Following a question from T Bartle, J McBride explained the speed treatment budget was a placeholder for the 2028/29 financial year until specific projects were identified. Projects would come to the Board for approval once identified.

B Cairns asked if there was a programme planned for remediation of the road outside New World. J McBride replied that the project sat within the resurfacing, resealing and road rehabilitation and maintenance budget. She believed it was within the 2026/27 financial year.

Moved: R Keetley

Seconded: A Blackie

THAT the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board:

- (a) **Receives** Report No. 250505077283.
- (b) **Endorses** the attached 2025/26 DRAFT Proposed Roothing Capital Works Programme.
- (c) **Endorses** the indicative Roothing Capital Works Programme for the 2026/27, 2027/28 and 2028/29 years.

- (d) **Notes** that feedback from this report, and reports to the other Community Boards, will be taken by staff at the Board meetings and will be incorporated into the final report which is proposed to be taken to the Utilities and Roading Committee in July 2025 for approval.

CARRIED

7 CORRESPONDENCE

Nil.

8 CHAIRPERSON'S REPORT

8.1 Chairperson's Report for May 2025

J Watson reported the Waimakariri Public Arts Trust had selected an artist to create the design for the Kaiapoi Bridge.

Moved: J Watson

Seconded: T Bartle

THAT the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board:

- (a) **Receives** the verbal report from the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board Chairperson.

CARRIED

9 MATTERS REFERRED FOR INFORMATION

- 9.1 Oxford-Ohoka Community Board Meeting Minutes 7 May 2025.
- 9.2 Woodend-Sefton Community Board Meeting Minutes 12 May 2025.
- 9.3 Rangiora-Ashley Community Board Meeting Minutes 14 May 2025.
- 9.4 Northern Pegasus Bay Bylaw 2024 Implementation Plan and Advisory Group Terms – Report to Council Meeting 6 May 2025 – Circulates to all Boards
- 9.5 Submission to Central Government Consultations April 2025 – Report to Council Meeting 6 May 2025 – Circulates to all Boards
- 9.6 Council Submissions Process and Delegation – Report to Council Meeting 6 May 2025 – Circulates to all Boards
- 9.7 Health, Safety and Wellbeing Report March 2025 to Current – Report to Council Meeting 6 May 2025 – Circulates to all Boards
- 9.8 Progress Update on Capital Work Renewals Programmes and Sports Ground Growth Programme for Greenspace – Report to Community and Recreation Committee Meeting 20 May 2025 – Circulates to all Boards.
- 9.9 Libraries Update to 8 May 2025 – Report to Community and Recreation Committee Meeting 20 May 2025 – Circulates to all Boards.
- 9.10 Aquatics May Report – Report to Community and Recreation Committee Meeting 20 May 2025 – Circulates to all Boards.
- 9.11 Draft Annual Plan 2025-2026 Special Consultative Procedure – Report to Council Meeting 27 May 2025 – Circulates to all Boards.
- 9.12 Drainage Staff Submission to Annual Plan 2025/26 – Report to Council Meeting 27 May 2025 – Circulates to all Boards.
- 9.13 Water Supply – Utilities and Roading Department Staff Submission to the Draft 2025/26 Annual Plan – Report to Council Meeting 27 May 2025 – Circulates to all Boards.

- 9.14 Wastewater – Utilities and Roading Department Staff Submission to the Draft 2025 Annual Plan – Report to Council Meeting 27 May 2025 – Circulates to all Boards.
- 9.15 Roading Staff Submission to the 2025/26 Annual Plan – Request Changes to the Roading Capital Works Budget – Report to Council Meeting 27 May 2025 – Circulates to all Boards.
- 9.16 Greenspace and Strategic and Special Projects Staff Submission to the 2025/26 Annual Plan – Report to Council Meeting 27 May 2025 – Circulates to all Boards.

Moved: J Watson

Seconded: N Atkinson

THAT the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board

- (a) Receives the information in Items.9.1 to 9.16.

CARRIED

10 MEMBERS' INFORMATION EXCHANGE

R Keetley:

- Attended the Waimakariri Biodiversity Trust meeting.
- Attended the RSA Executive meeting.
- Attended the Historical Society Annual General meeting.

S Stewart:

- Attended the Historical Society Annual General meeting.
- Attended a planting of O'kair Lagoon. The Student Volunteer Army had assisted with the planting. The project was one of several wetland restoration projects in the north Kaiapoi area.
- Keep Rangiora Beautiful were doing tree planting and several small projects in urban areas.
- Attended Matawai Park 50th anniversary. A trapping group had been started by the park neighbours to eliminate rates and possums. M Kwant and a Delta staff member gave a tour highlighting the emerging weed issues.
- Attended Greypower meeting. who were still struggling with resourcing for its committee.
- Attended Council Briefing on the Woodend Bypass.

B Cairns:

- Met with members of the Waimakariri United Football Club. They had 1000 members however they also had 450 first kicks players and 840 school children who played during terms one and four.
- A Matariki Event would be held in Pegasus with a talk from Joseph Hullen, a walk around the wetland and a barbeque at the Pegasus Community Centre.
- The Youth Action plan had started with various events around the district. 180 surveys had been completed with some school promising to have the entire school participate. Were capturing the views of 12 to 24 year olds on what did and didn't work in the district. So far the team had seen many youths not understand what a Council did. The team had been very flexible in terms of how they were trying to capture as much info as possible from across the entire district with a demographic which mingles and talks a different language to what we are used too.
- Waimakariri Welcoming Communities second stake holder meeting took place with a large amount of talk and enthusiasm. More meetings were planned, with an outcome of having action plans on how we can better welcome people to our community. The aim was to have an event in September which was welcoming communities month.
- The promotion review had been delayed with option to go to the new Council in the Long Term Plan.
- North Canterbury Food Bank meals provide by the month, 29191 in February, 33241 in March and 38871 meals handed out in April.
- Food Secure North Canterbury (FSNC) are to create videos hosted by Jo Seager to encourage people to grow and eat healthy food. In August they were looking at holding a

food security forum in Hurunui. Next year were looking at developing a bountiful backyards program to inspire people to grow their own food

- Council would be learning about a proposed Housing Action Plan s there wasn't any transitional housing or emergency housing in the district and limited social housing. Otautahi Christchurch had the potential to expand to Waimakariri.
- Due to the good work from the Community Team the Menzshed were closer to moving to the Community Hub site on Courtney drive, they have appointed a funding and admin person. Suttons had provided a time frame as to when they need to get off their current site.
- Driving Miss Daisy, a locally owned franchise is doing well with now nine vehicles serving the community. They were looking at selling off the Rangiora portion of the franchise as the Coastal part of the district is so busy.
- The Waimakariri Inclusive Sports Festival was planned for 4 July 2025 the third year of the event being held.
- A disability forum would be held on 30 August 2025 helping those transitioning from school to work.
- Libraries were going through Hapai accreditation which looked at the accessibility of facilities. There were only two businesses in North Canterbury that were accredited, Coffee Culture in Kaiapoi and Rangiora.
- Enterprise North Canterbury pie July marketing is starting to go out.
- Kaiapoi Promotions were looking at running a Kai in August, to lift the profile of foodies in the town. They were struggling to get people to attend their connection events.

P Redmond:

- Nothing to report.

T Blair:

- Nothing to report.

T Bartle:

- Attended Waimakariri Health Advisory Group meeting. The new Chair was settling in well.
- Attended Central Drainage and Coastal Drainage Advisory Group meetings. Were progressing well. During the last rain event they successfully worked alongside Environment Canterbury.
- Attended Council Woodend Bypass Briefing.

A Blackie:

- Te Kohaka o Tuhaitara Trust:
 - o Chairs report for Te Kohaka o Tuhaitara Trust would be presented to Council.
 - o Kaiapoi Pa Trust had contracted the Trust to do preparatory work before they began mowing.
 - o New Zealand Transport Agency had to relocate lizards due to the Woodend Bypass construction and the Trust had expressed interest in relocating them to the park.
 - o Were currently renovating the inside of the Trust building.
 - o The Coastal Transec Project was coming to a satisfactory end.
 - o Kaiapoi Adventure Race were hoping to use the Trust land for its event in October 2025.
 - o The laminated wood of the waharoa in Huria Reserve had begun delaminating. There was a plan to repair the structure due to insurance issues.
 - o The next planting day would be held in July 2025.
- Attended Silverstream Reserve planting day with 70 people in attendance.
- Council would be deciding on the District Plan in late June 2025.
- Working with the Harbour Master to identify a boat located at the mouth of Saltwater Creek.

N Atkinson:

- Working with the Harbour Master to identify a boat located at the mouth of Saltwater Creek. Cut out a portion of the gudgeon for dating purposes. It was likely to be of international interest due to the age of the ship. The archaeologist on site during the work thought there was at least four gudgeons making it the largest ship of its age in New Zealand.

P Redmond questioned if any steps had been taken to protect the site. N Atkinson noted they were not concerned with people trying to loot any part of the ship due to it being located in the tidal zone and largely buried under the sand.

11 CONSULTATION PROJECTS**11.1 Draft Community Development Strategy 2025-2035 – Whakawhānake Hapori o Waimakariri**

<https://letstalk.waimakariri.govt.nz/draft-community-development-strategy-2025-2035-whakawhanake-hapori-o-waimakariri>

Consultation closes Sunday 22 June 2025.

11.2 Inclusive Waimakariri- Draft Accessibility Plan

<https://letstalk.waimakariri.govt.nz/inclusive-waimakariri-draft-accessibility-plan>

Consultation closes Sunday 22 June 2025.

11.3 2025 Environmental Awards

<https://letstalk.waimakariri.govt.nz/2025-environmental-awards>

Applications close Saturday 28 June 2025.

12 BOARD FUNDING UPDATE**12.1 Board Discretionary Grant**

Balance as at 31 May 2025: \$759.

12.2 General Landscaping Budget

Balance as at 31 May 2025: \$45,650.

13 MEDIA ITEMS**14 QUESTIONS UNDER STANDING ORDERS****15 URGENT GENERAL BUSINESS UNDER STANDING ORDERS****NEXT MEETING**

The next meeting of the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board will be held at the Ruataniwha Kaiapoi Civic Centre on Monday 21 July 2025 at 4pm.

THERE BEING NO FURTHER BUSINESS, THE MEETING CONCLUDED AT 4.59PM.

CONFIRMED

Chairperson_____
Date**Workshop (4.59pm to 5.34pm)***See Trim Ref: 250623112372*

- *Silverstream Boulevard Traffic Calming – Joanne McBride (Roding and Transport Manager) and Gerard Cleary (General Manager Utilities and Roding)*
- *Members Forum*

NOTES OF A WORKSHOP OF THE KAIAPOI-TUAHIWI COMMUNITY BOARD HELD IN THE KAIKANUI ROOM, RUATANIWHA KAIAPOI CIVIC CENTRE, ON MONDAY 16 JUNE 2025 AT 4.59PM.

PRESENT

J Watson (Chairperson), S Stewart (Deputy Chairperson), A Blackie, T Bartle, T Blair and R Keetley.

IN ATTENDANCE

Mayor Gordon, B Cairns and P Redmond (Kaiapoi-Woodend Ward Councillors).

C Brown (General Manager Community and Recreation), G Cleary (General Manager Utilities and Roothing), J McBride (Roothing and Transportation Manager), B Dollery (Biodiversity Team Leader), K Rabe (Governance Advisor) and A Connor (Governance Support Officer).

There were two members of the public present.

1. Silverstream Boulevard Traffic Calming – J McBride (Roothing and Transportation Manager) and G Cleary (General Manager Utilities and Roothing) – Trim: 250623112622

Key Points:

- Options available for adjusting or removing the raised platforms:
 - o Option One: Cover Concrete beam adjacent to raised safety platform.
 - Would apply a flexible bitumen bandage over the concrete beam at the bottom of the raised safety platform, in order to reduce the noise effects from vehicles driving over the beam.
 - Estimated cost \$1,500.
 - Lowest effect on traffic/shortest closure time however was unlikely to make any substantive difference towards addressing the residents' concerns.
 - o Option Two: construct new ramp on top of existing ramp.
 - Would overlay a new ramp on top of the existing ramp and concrete beam.
 - Estimated cost \$12,000.
 - Would lessen the approach slope and likely to lead to an increase in traffic speeds.
 - This did not allow for removal of the existing concrete beam and reflective cracking was likely to occur in the asphalt overlay.
 - o Option Three: replace ramps on both sides of raised safety platform.
 - Would dig out the approach ramps and beams on both sides and replace with continuous asphalt.
 - Estimated cost \$18,000.
 - Would lessen the approach slope and likely lead to an increase in traffic speeds with a bitumen bandage across the join line between the new and old asphalt.
 - o Option Four: raise the carriageway between raised safety platforms to height of safety platforms.
 - Would fill in the roadway between the raised safety platforms so the entire length was the same height. This would involve removal of ramps, regarding the approach ramps, milling the existing asphalt surface, overlaying with granular material and the new asphalt surfacing being laid between the raised safety platforms.
 - Estimated cost \$60,000.
 - Would halve the approach/departure ramps which vehicles need to traverse along this section of Silverstream Boulevard which was likely to increase speed.
 - o Option Five: Install mini roundabouts.

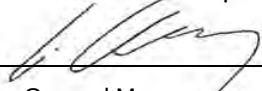
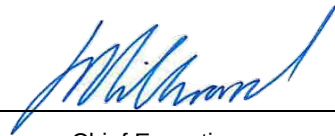
- Would see the raised platforms removed and two new mini roundabouts installed. Give way controls would be required on all four legs of the two roundabouts.
- Rough order cost was \$40,000.
- The small roundabouts would need to be fully mountable as the intersections were not designed for roundabouts. This would likely mean vehicles would drive over the top.
- It was unsuitable for a collector road which was a bus route.
- o Option Six: Install Chicanes.
 - Would see the raised platforms removed and new chicanes installed. Would include one central island and four build outs adjacent to the kerb to direct traffic. They would need sufficient space for a heavy vehicle or bus to pass through.
 - Rough order cost was \$57,500.
 - Resulted in a loss of on-street parking due to build outs. Would increase maintenance due to cleaning between the kerb line and the islands, or additional cost to pipe Stormwater.
 - This was likely to see increased speeds due to the lack of vertical deflection.
 - This was not recommended due to this being a collector road and a bus route.
- o Option Seven: remove raised tables.
 - Would result in the ramps and raised table being removed in its entirety and the road reconstructed flush to the existing carriageway.
 - Estimate cost \$16,000.
 - Likely to result in increased speeds and complaints from residents trying to exit/enter their properties.
- Staff would prepare a report based on feedback.
- Any budget would have to be requested through Council.

Questions/Issues:

- *What was the difference between the platforms long Silverstream Boulevard and the platforms outside urban Revival?*
The platforms on Silverstream Boulevard had a much shorter approach than those at Urban Revival which also did not have a concrete beam.
- *Two clear issues observed were people driving over the bumps at speed as if they could not see the raised platform and people mounting the kerb trying to drive around the platforms.*
These were behaviour issues that would likely not be solved by any of the options.
- *Why were there raised platforms in this location?*
As this was a new build there was the opportunity to address speed before it became an issue in an area that was deemed to have pedestrians crossing the road to the reserve.
- *Was there any data on the average speed of the vehicles on this portion of the road?*
Was included in the previous report and was slightly over 50km/h.
- *Did the vibration testing show any significant effects on the residents compared to what was normally expected?*
Initial testing maximum vibration measurements were below the level NZTA considered complaints 'to be likely'. Further vibration testing showed two peaks however it was hard to identify the cause of those peaks. Vehicle speed would likely impact the level of vibration.
- *Would a lower speed over the platforms have a lesser impact on residents?*
If drivers adhered to a lower limit there would be a lesser impact.
- *Why were the platforms located so near to driveways?*
The platforms placed at the extremities of the planned reserve and were installed before any driveways were built. The developers of the sites did not consider the existing infrastructure.

- *After observing the location for 20 minutes did not observe any noise or vibration from vehicles and most vehicles slowed down. The Council were not traffic police. Would like to see any further raised platforms brought to the Board for approval before installation.*
- *Felt the only option that would resolve residents' concerns would be to remove the platforms.*

THERE BEING NO FURTHER BUSINESS THE WORKSHOP CONCLUDED AT 5.34PM.

WAIMAKARIRI DISTRICT COUNCIL**REPORT FOR DECISION****FILE NO and TRIM NO:** RDG-03-09 / 250703121207**REPORT TO:** KAIAPOI-TUAHIWI COMMUNITY BOARD**DATE OF MEETING:** 21 July 2025**AUTHOR(S):** Joanne McBride, Roding and Transport Manager
Gerard Cleary, General Manager Utilities and Roding**SUBJECT:** Silverstream Boulevard Options**ENDORSED BY:**
(for Reports to Council,
Committees or Boards)
General Manager
Chief Executive**1. SUMMARY**

- 1.1. This report is a follow on to a previous report brought to the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board in May 2025 regarding the raised safety platforms outside no. 76 and 82 Silverstream Boulevard and seeks a recommended option from the Board.
- 1.2. As per the previously presented report (refer attachment i), service requests have been received for three properties in this area, regarding noise and vibration effects from these raised safety platforms.
- 1.3. Meetings have been held with one of the residents, staff, the Mayor, and elected members.
- 1.4. Silverstream Boulevard is a collector road which has a through function, as well as neighbourhood activity occurring alongside, and a reserve is planned on the western side of the road with linkages to the wider development.
- 1.5. A workshop was held with the Community Board in June 2025 to present the options for modifying, replacing or removing the existing raised tables (refer attachment ii). All options are outlined in Section 4 of this report.
- 1.6. Informal feedback received from the Community Board at the workshop noted general support for changes due to the impact on the adjoining resident.

Attachments:

- i. Report to KCTB 19 May 2025 - Silverstream Boulevard Raised Safety Platforms (TRIM no. 250507080209)
- ii. Silverstream Boulevard Options Workshop Presentation – June 2025 (TRIM no. 250702120282)

2. RECOMMENDATION**THAT** the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board:

- (a) **Receives** Report No. 250703121207.
- (b) **Endorses** engaging with the adjacent properties either side of Silverstream Boulevard (both sides of the road) on progressing Option
- (c) **Notes** consultation will be carried out with the following properties:
 - No. 76, 78, 80, and 82 Silverstream Boulevard

- No. 1 Maggie Street
- Lime Developments Ltd as the owners of 51 Adderley Terrace and 101 Silverstream Boulevard

THAT the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board recommends:

THAT the Utilities and Roothing Committee:

- (d) **Considers** the consultation feedback in conjunction with request for the approval of the endorsed option.
- (e) **Approves** the endorsed option
- (f) **Notes** that the proposed option is to be funding from the Subdivisional Contribution area. This is an unsubsidised area with two budgets (Council Performed Works PJ 100361.000.5133 and Direct Payments to Developers PJ 100364.000.5133) which has a total annual budget of \$879,077 in the 2025/26 year.
- (g) **Notes** that the overall demands on this budget which are largely driven by development, is managed on an under's / overs basis, with reporting to the Utilities and Roothing Committee on an annual basis.

3. **BACKGROUND**

- 3.1. As part of the wider West Kaiapoi Outline Development Plan, a new Collector Road was planned to connect from Island Road through to Adderley Terrace, providing a connection to Kaiapoi town centre.
- 3.2. The new road, now known as Silverstream Boulevard, has a Collector Road function and is a key route for bus services.
- 3.3. The development master plan shows a proposed reserve and green link between Silverstream Blvd and the northwestern corner of the development. This provides strong pedestrian connectivity through the development and to public transport services.
- 3.4. The approved design for the collector road included to two raised safety platforms located opposite no. 76 and 82 Silverstream Blvd. These were considered necessary, due to the risk of higher speeds around the sweeping bend for traffic travelling into Kaiapoi. A Road Safety Audit was required during the design phase.

4. **ISSUES AND OPTIONS**

- 4.1. Within the initial report to the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board (May 2025), the options below were outlined.

Note – the option numbers have been updated from the original report to align with the presentation (as per attachment ii):

4.1.1. Option One: Cover concrete beam adjacent to raised safety platform

This option would apply a flexible bitumen bandage over the concrete beam at the bottom of the raised safety platform in order to reduce the noise effects from vehicles driving over the beam. The estimated cost for this option is \$1,500. This option would have the lowest effect on traffic and shortest closure time of the construction options. This option is unlikely to make any substantive difference towards addressing the residents' concerns.

4.1.2. Option Two: Construct new ramp on top of existing ramp

This option would overlay a new ramp on top of the existing ramp and concrete beam. The estimated cost for this option is \$12,000. This option will lessen the approach slope and likely to lead to an increase in traffic speeds. Also, this option

does not allow for removal of the existing concrete beam, and as such reflective cracking is likely to occur in the asphalt overlay.

4.1.3. Option Three: Replace ramps on both sides of raised safety platforms

This option would dig out the approach ramps and beams on both sides and replace with continuous asphalt. The estimated cost for this option is \$18,000. This option is not the recommended option because it will lessen the approach slope and likely to lead to an increase in traffic speeds. There would also need to be a bitumen bandage across the join line between the new and old asphalt, which could cause some tyre noise.

4.1.4. Option Four: Raise carriageway between raised safety platforms to height of safety platforms

This option would fill in the roadway between the raised safety platforms so that the entire length was the same height and was requested by one of the residents. This work would involve removal of ramps, regrading the approach ramps, milling the existing asphalt surface, overlaying with granular material and the new asphalt surfacing being laid between the raised safety platforms.

This option would halve the approach / departure ramps which vehicles need to traverse along this section of Silverstream Blvd. The estimated cost for this option is \$60,000. This option would likely lead to higher speeds in the vicinity of the playground and crossing.

4.1.5. Option Seven: Remove the raised safety platforms

This option would remove both raised safety platforms and replace with a standard carriageway. The estimated cost for this option is \$25,000. This option would likely lead to higher speeds and safety concerns in the vicinity of the playground and crossing.

4.2. In addition, the following two options were included in the presentation during the Workshop with the Community Board in June 2025:

4.2.1. Option Five: Install mini-roundabouts

This option would see the raised platforms removed and two new mini roundabouts installed. Give Way controls would be required on all four legs of the two roundabouts. The rough order estimated cost for this option is \$40,000. This would require a small circulating roundabout that is fully mountable due to space constraints and is likely to be driven straight over. This option is considered unsuitable for a collector road which is a bus route.

4.2.2. Option Six: Remove the raised safety platforms

This option would see the raised platforms removed and new chicanes installed. This would include one central island and four build outs adjacent to the kerb to direct traffic. These would need to have sufficient space for a heavy vehicle or bus to pass through.

The estimated cost for this option is \$57,500. This option would likely lead to loss of on street parking, increased maintenance costs and higher speeds due to the lack of vertical deflection.

4.3. The Informal feedback received from the Community Board at the workshop noted general support for changes due to the impact on the adjoining resident.

4.4. The staff recommendation from the May 2025 report to the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board recommended the Status Quo be maintained.

Implications for Community Wellbeing

There are implications on community wellbeing by the issues and options that are the subject matter of this report.

The speed environment on Silverstream Blvd and resulting effects are a matter of public safety and community wellbeing.

- 4.5. The Management Team has reviewed this report and support the recommendations.

5. COMMUNITY VIEWS

5.1. Mana whenua

Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri hapū are not likely to be affected by, or have an interest in the subject matter of this report, as the proposed changes are minor and operational in nature.

5.2. Groups and Organisations

There are not groups and organisations likely to be affected by, or to have an interest in the subject matter of this report. However, several adjacent residents have been actively communicating with Council around the raised safety platforms and have expressed their opposition to their use.

5.3. Wider Community

The wider community is not likely to be affected by, or to have an interest in the subject matter of this report, as the proposed changes are more operational in nature.

6. OTHER IMPLICATIONS AND RISK MANAGEMENT

6.1. Financial Implications

There are financial implications of the decisions sought by this report.

It is proposed that the recommended option be funded from the Subdivision Contribution budget, as the work is associated with recent development. This is an unsubsidised budget. The Subdivision Contribution area is made up of two budgets:

- Council Performed Works PJ 100361.000.5133
- Direct Payments to Developers PJ 100364.000.5133
- The total annual budget is \$879,077 in the 2025/26 year.

Funding for Roothing growth areas is budgeted to allow under's and over's due to the fluctuating nature of growth within the district and the fact that growth assumptions and actual growth are likely to differ.

The funding is also dependent on development. Therefore, it is important to consider this budget as a whole over a longer period of time.

The Subdivision Contribution budget has an annual allocation included in the Annual Plan/Long Term Plan.

6.2. Sustainability and Climate Change Impacts

The recommendations in this report are considered to be localised and will not have sustainability or climate change impacts.

6.3. Risk Management

There are risks arising from the adoption/implementation of the recommendations in this report.

There is a risk of negative feedback from the residents who have already engaged on the raised safety platforms.

If the recommendations of this report are not adopted and the raised safety platforms are substantially modified or removed, there will be a risk that the existing traffic calming effect is reduced, and traffic speeds could increase adjacent to the future playground.

6.4. **Health and Safety**

All health and safety requirements related to this work will be considered through the associated traffic management plan and other associated implementation documentation.

7. **CONTEXT**

7.1. **Consistency with Policy**

This matter is not a matter of significance in terms of the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

7.2. **Authorising Legislation**

Part 21 of the Local Government Act 1974 requires Council to construct, upgrade, and repair roads with such materials and in such manner as the council thinks fit, and to take all sufficient precautions for the general safety of the public and traffic on or near any road.

7.3. **Consistency with Community Outcomes**

The Council's community outcomes are relevant to the actions arising from recommendations in this report. In particular, the following community outcomes are of relevance to the issue under discussion:

Social: a place where everyone can have a sense of belonging

- Our community has equitable access to the essential infrastructure and services required to support community wellbeing.

Environmental: a place that values and restores our environment

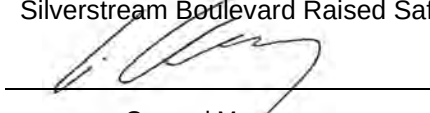
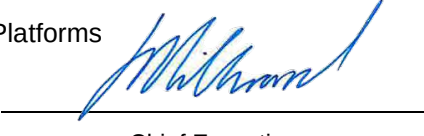
- People are supported to participate in improving the health and sustainability of our environment.
- The natural and built environment in which people live is clean, healthy and safe.
- Our communities are able to access and enjoy natural areas and public spaces.

7.4. **Authorising Delegations**

As per Part 3 of the Waimakariri District Council's *Delegations Manual*, the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board has the delegated authority to maintaining an overview of services provided by the Council such as road works, water supply, sewerage, stormwater drainage, parks, recreational facilities, community activities, and traffic management projects within the community.

The Utilities and Roding Committee has the delegated authority to consider Roding and Transportation matters, including road safety, multimodal transportation and traffic control.

Council has the authority to consider requests for funding of projects which have no budget allocation.

WAIMAKARIRI DISTRICT COUNCIL**REPORT FOR DECISION****FILE NO and TRIM NO:** RDG-03-09 / 250507080209**REPORT TO:** KAIAPOI-TUAHIWI COMMUNITY BOARD**DATE OF MEETING:** 19 May 2025**AUTHOR(S):** Joanne McBride, Roding & Transport Manager
Shane Binder, Senior Transportation Engineer**SUBJECT:** Silverstream Boulevard Raised Safety Platforms**ENDORSED BY:**
(for Reports to Council,
Committees or Boards)
General Manager
Chief Executive**1. SUMMARY**

1.1. This report is to:

1.1.1. Provide background information on why raised safety platforms have been installed on Silverstream Boulevard, as part of the new Collector Road construction.

1.1.2. And to outline options for consideration in relation to the raised safety platforms.

1.2. As part of the West Kaiapoi Outline Development Plan, a new Collector Road, now known as Silverstream Boulevard, was planned to connect from Island Road through to Adderley Terrace, to provide a strong transport connection for all modes (including bus services, cyclists, and pedestrians) from the development area through to Kaiapoi town centre.

1.3. A reserve, neighbourhood playground, and green link are being developed between Silverstream Blvd and the northwestern corner of the subdivision, providing strong pedestrian connectivity through the development and to public transport services.

1.4. To support the anticipated usage and increased pedestrian activity in this area, a raised crossing was proposed across Silverstream Blvd.

1.5. As part of the detail design process, two raised safety platforms were included which have been located opposite Lots 86 and 89 (Nos. 76 and 82 Silverstream Blvd). These raised safety platforms were considered necessary to minimise the risk of higher speeds around the sweeping bend into Kaiapoi and to support the activity in the area.

1.6. The two raised safety platforms were installed when the new road was constructed, and prior to houses being built along the road. The purpose of these raised safety platforms is to calm traffic travelling through the area.

1.7. Over the last 12 months, three residents on the block fronting the two raised safety platforms have logged service requests regarding noise and vibration effects from these raised safety platforms.

1.8. Several meetings have subsequently occurred with staff, the Mayor, and elected members. Staff have undertaken several actions including a survey of the raised safety platform ramps, vibration testing, and noise testing within the road reserve.

1.9. It is noted that where there is a collector road which has a through function and a neighbourhood activity, that there will be a need to consider speed / safety. The raised safety platforms have been designed and installed to support the competing demands of

the through function and safety in the area. Other options for traffic calming were considered at the time of design, and it was determined that the vertical deflection of a raised platform was the most effective for controlling speed. This wider safety benefit needs to be balanced with the noise / vibration which can be generated from vehicles travelling over the raised platforms.

- 1.10. Noise and vibration testing have been conducted outside no. 82 Silverstream Boulevard, and additional vibration testing has been conducted on Silverstream Boulevard at Mitchell Lane. The initial test results are considered to be within an acceptable range for both noise and vibration. Further testing was underway at the time of this report being written.
- 1.11. The staff recommendation is to leave the carriageway materially unchanged because of the wider safety benefits to the community.

Attachments:

- i. Silverstream Speed Hump Vibration Results (TRIM no. 250507079617)
- ii. SR13097 Noise Assessment Silverstream Boulevard (TRIM no. 250507079616)

2. **RECOMMENDATION**

THAT the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board:

- (a) **Receives** Report No. 250507080209.
- (b) **Approves** the status quo being maintained which will leave the raised safety platforms in their current state (as outlined in Option One).
- (c) **Notes** that there is no budget available to undertake works on Silverstream Blvd.
- (d) **Notes** that if the Community Board would like to progress an alternative option other than recommended in this report, then this will require a recommendation through to the Utilities & Roading Committee, and budget to be sought from Council.

3. **BACKGROUND**

- 3.1. As part of the wider West Kaiapoi Outline Development Plan, a new Collector Road was planned to connect from Island Road through to Adderley Terrace, providing a strong transport connection for all modes from the development area to Kaiapoi town centre. Refer to Figure One below which shows the location of the new Collector Road.

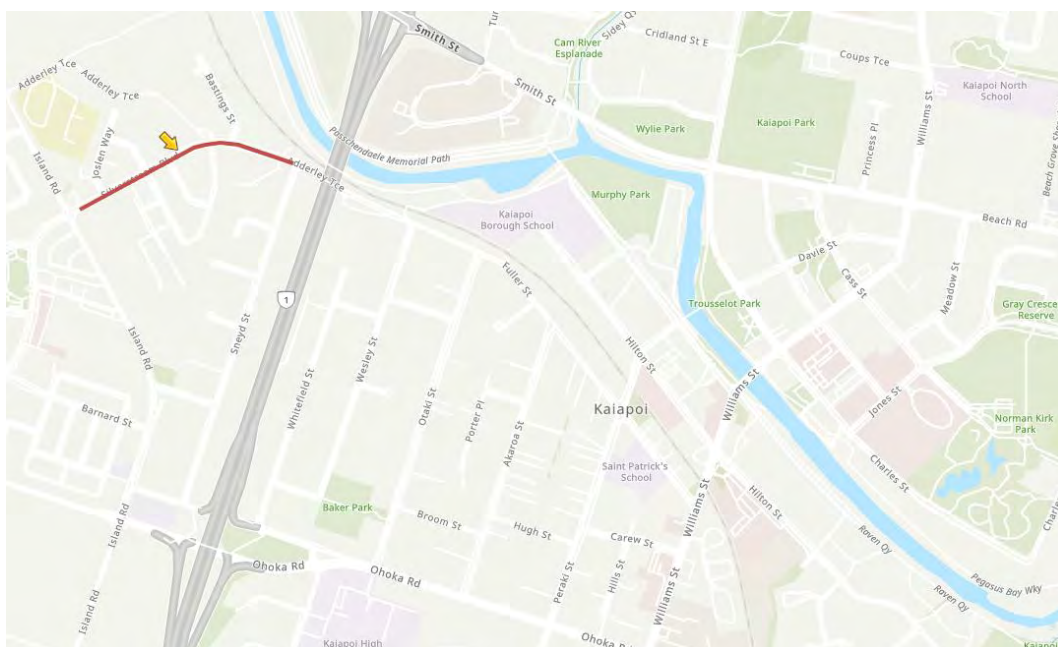


Figure One: Map of Kaiapoi with the New Collector Road shown in red.

- 3.2. The new road, now known as Silverstream Boulevard, has a Collector Road function and is a key route for bus services and has a shared path for pedestrians and cyclists. Figure Two shows the outline development plan for the wider West Kaiapoi area.



Figure Two: West Kaiapoi Outline Development Plan for Transport

- 3.3. As part of the development of the master plan, a proposed reserve and green link between Silverstream Blvd and the northwestern corner was included, as shown in Figure Three. This provides strong pedestrian connectivity through the development and to public transport services.



Figure Three: Silverstream Master Plan excerpt

- 3.4. The proposed reserve area adjacent to Silverstream Blvd (refer to “A” on the map) is intended to have a neighbourhood playground, with the installation of this playground being in an upcoming stage of the development.
- 3.5. To support the anticipated usage and increased pedestrian activity in this area, the Silverstream Master Plan proposed a raised crossing adjacent to the reserve in the original plans, as shown in Figure Four.



Figure Four: Original traffic calming concept adjacent to playground

- 3.6. Through the consenting and design development stage, the design was adjusted to two raised safety platforms located opposite Lots 86 and 89 (future Nos. 76 and 82 Silverstream Blvd).
- 3.7. The raised safety platforms were considered necessary, due to the risk of higher speeds around the sweeping bend into Kaiapoi.
- 3.8. As part of the Engineering Design approval process, a Road Safety Audit was required which did not raise any concerns regarding the proposed raised safety platforms.
- 3.9. The new Collector Road was constructed in stages as part of the wider development, with the portion through the raised safety platforms installed in September 2021 and opened to traffic in June 2022. As such the raised safety platforms were in place in 2022 before residential development was occurring (refer to Figure Five below).

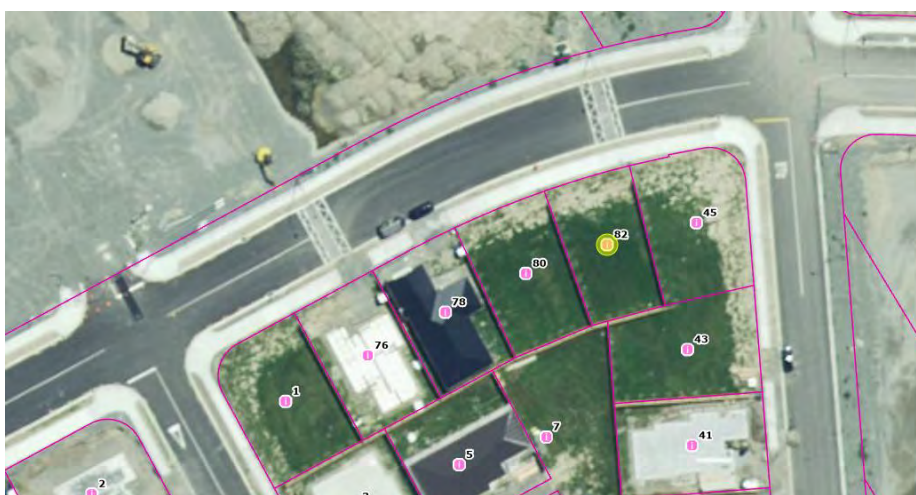


Figure Five: 2022 Aerial Photograph

- 3.10. Due to the proximity of the proposed Greenspaces area and playground, the design of the raised safety platforms was for a speed of 30 km/h on the approach ramps. Both raised safety platforms have a shorter ramp on the side approaching the reserve area and a longer ramp on the exit. This is to ensure that speeds remain low within the area adjacent to the reserve. Refer to Figure Six below which shows a close up of the ramps from 2023 aerial imagery, and the dwelling at no. 82 with the access not yet constructed.



Figure Six - 2023 Aerial Photograph with no. 82 under construction.

- 3.11. Traffic volumes and speeds are routinely measured on Silverstream Blvd, at a location approximately 130m east of the eastern raised safety platform. The last measurements in May 2023 showed an average daily traffic (ADT) of 1,421 mean operating speed of 47.8 km/h and 85th percentile speed of 54.7 km/h.
- 3.12. Metro's Route 95 bus travels down Silverstream Blvd in both directions. Service is typically hourly (i.e., one bus in each direction or 2 busses total) but increases to 3-4 busses total during the morning and evening peak hour.

4. **ISSUES AND OPTIONS**

- 4.1. Starting in winter 2024, three residents on the block fronting the two raised safety platforms logged service requests over noise and vibration effects from the raised safety platforms.
- 4.2. Staff met with one resident to discuss the concerns raised and carried out some minor improvements including installing raised safety platform signs.
- 4.3. Subsequent to this a further meeting was held with the Mayor and elected members.
- 4.4. Staff have since undertaken several actions including:
 - 4.4.1. A topographical survey of the ramps to confirm the approach grades.
 - 4.4.2. Vibration testing at the property boundary
 - 4.4.3. Noise testing within the roadside berm area.

These are further outlined below.

4.5. **Vibration testing:**

- 4.5.1. Vibration testing was carried out in late March, assessing vibrations in the area between the footpath and the property boundary, opposite the raised safety platform at no. 82 Silverstream Blvd.
- 4.5.2. The vibration test was conducted over daylight hours and compared with a control site which is opposite the raised safety platform at Silverstream Blvd and Mitchell Lane.

4.5.3. Vibration is measured in peak particle velocity (PPV) and assessed against human comfort and structural integrity. The testing suggested that the maximum PPV at no. 82 Silverstream Blvd was 25% higher than at Mitchell Lane, but this could be due to different measurement distances from the carriageway.

4.5.4. The vibration testing offset distance was:

- Outside no. 82 Silverstream Blvd – 4.4m from the kerb & channel.
- Silverstream Boulevard at Mitchell Lane – 5.7m from the kerb & channel

4.5.5. The maximum vibration measurements from the initial testing were below the level at which NZTA considers complaints “to be likely” and far below international standards for structural integrity. The full results can be found in Attachment 1 (TRIM: 250507079617). Further testing was underway at the time of writing this report.

4.6. Noise Testing:

4.6.1. Staff undertook noise testing in late February, assessing the level of noise at the footpath opposite each of the raised safety platforms. The noise tests were timed to include scheduled bus services and were compared against a control site at the intersection of Silverstream Blvd and Penney Ave.

4.6.2. The assessment measured L10 which is the level of noise exceeded for no more than 10% of the monitoring period, and Lmax which is the highest sampled level of noise.

4.6.3. The Ministry for the Environment’s Quality Planning website notes that an L10 reading “equates to an average maximum sound and is used widely in emission limits.”

4.6.4. Testing found that L10 noise readings were similar at raised safety platforms and at the Penney Ave intersection. Busses crossing the raised safety platforms had no discernible effect on noise readings. Maximum noise readings at the raised safety platforms were concluded to likely be due to vehicles accelerating away from the raised safety platforms. The full results can be found in Attachment 2 (TRIM: 250507079616).

4.7. It is noted that both vibration and noise testing were carried out within the road reserve. As such, it would be expected that the effects from vibration and noise would lessen as one moves further from the carriageway, onto private property and into the adjacent houses.

4.8. There are several options available to consider, when balancing resident concerns related to the effects of the raised safety platforms with the traffic calming impacts of the safety platforms. It is noted that if the Community Board would like to progress an alternative option other than the recommended option, this will require a recommendation through to the Utilities & Roading Committee and budget to be sought from Council.

4.9. Option 1: Retain status quo.

This option would leave the carriageway materially unchanged with no changes proposed to the raised safety platforms; however, traffic patterns on Silverstream Blvd would continue to be monitored by staff and minor changes to signage and or markings may be made in the future as a result. This is the recommended option because of the wider safety benefits to the community.

4.10. Option 2: Cover concrete beam adjacent to raised safety platform.

This option would apply a flexible bitumen bandage over the concrete beam at the bottom of the raised safety platform in order to reduce the noise effects from vehicles driving over the beam. The estimated cost for this option is \$1,500. This option would have the lowest effect on traffic and shortest closure time of the construction options. It is not the

recommended option because it would be unlikely to make any substantive difference towards addressing the residents' concerns.

4.11. Option 3: Construct new ramp on top of existing ramp.

This option would overlay a new ramp on top of the existing ramp and concrete beam. The estimated cost for this option is \$12,000. This option is not the recommended option because it will lessen the approach slope and likely to lead to an increase in traffic speeds. Also, this option does not allow for removal of the existing concrete beam, and as such reflective cracking is likely to occur in the asphalt overlay.

4.12. Option 4: Replace ramps on both sides of raised safety platforms.

This option would dig out the approach ramps and beams on both sides and replace with continuous asphalt. The estimated cost for this option is \$18,000. This option is not the recommended option because it will lessen the approach slope and likely to lead to an increase in traffic speeds. There would also need to be a bitumen bandage across the join line between the new and old asphalt, which could cause some tyre noise.

4.13. Option 5: Raise carriageway between raised safety platforms to height of safety platforms.

This option would fill in the roadway between the raised safety platforms so that the entire length was the same height and was requested by one of the residents. This work would involve removal of ramps, regrading the approach ramps, milling the existing asphalt surface, overlaying with granular material and the new asphalt surfacing being laid between the raised safety platforms.

This option would halve the approach / departure ramps which vehicles need to traverse along this section of Silverstream Blvd. The estimated cost for this option is \$60,000. This option would likely lead to higher speeds in the vicinity of the playground and crossing, and as such, is not the recommended option.

4.14. Option 6: Remove the raised safety platforms.

This option would remove both raised safety platforms and replace with a standard carriageway. The estimated cost for this option is \$25,000. This option would likely lead to higher speeds and safety concerns in the vicinity of the playground and crossing, and as such, is not the recommended option.

Implications for Community Wellbeing

There are implications on community wellbeing by the issues and options that are the subject matter of this report.

The speed environment of Silverstream Blvd and resulting effects are a matter of public safety and community wellbeing.

4.15. The Management Team has reviewed this report and support the recommendations.

5. COMMUNITY VIEWS

5.1. Mana whenua

Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri hapū are not likely to be affected by, or have an interest in the subject matter of this report, as the proposed changes are minor and operational in nature.

5.2. Groups and Organisations

There are not groups and organisations likely to be affected by, or to have an interest in the subject matter of this report. However, several adjacent residents have been actively communicating with Council around the raised safety platforms and have expressed their opposition to their use.

5.3. **Wider Community**

The wider community is not likely to be affected by, or to have an interest in the subject matter of this report, as the proposed changes are more operational in nature.

6. **OTHER IMPLICATIONS AND RISK MANAGEMENT**

6.1. **Financial Implications**

There are financial implications of the decisions sought by this report. Any changes to the carriageway have not been included in the Annual Plan/Long Term Plan and would require approval for additional funding.

6.2. **Sustainability and Climate Change Impacts**

The recommendations in this report are considered to be localised and will not have sustainability or climate change impacts.

6.3 **Risk Management**

There are risks arising from the adoption/implementation of the recommendations in this report.

There is a risk of negative feedback from the residents who have already engaged on the raised safety platforms.

If the recommendations of this report are not adopted and the raised safety platforms are substantially modified or removed, there will be a risk that the existing traffic calming effect is reduced, and traffic speeds could increase adjacent to the future playground.

6.3 **Health and Safety**

All health and safety requirements related to this work will be considered through the associated traffic management plan and other associated implementation documentation.

7. **CONTEXT**

7.1. **Consistency with Policy**

This matter is not a matter of significance in terms of the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

7.2. **Authorising Legislation**

Part 21 of the Local Government Act 1974 requires Council to construct, upgrade, and repair roads with such materials and in such manner as the council thinks fit, and to take all sufficient precautions for the general safety of the public and traffic on or near any road.

7.3. **Consistency with Community Outcomes**

The Council's community outcomes are relevant to the actions arising from recommendations in this report. In particular, the following community outcomes are of relevance to the issue under discussion:

Social: a place where everyone can have a sense of belonging

- Our community has equitable access to the essential infrastructure and services required to support community wellbeing.

Environmental: a place that values and restores our environment

- People are supported to participate in improving the health and sustainability of our environment.
- The natural and built environment in which people live is clean, healthy and safe.
- Our communities are able to access and enjoy natural areas and public spaces.

7.4. Authorising Delegations

As per Part 3 of the Waimakariri District Council's *Delegations Manual*, the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board has the delegated authority to maintaining an overview of services provided by the Council such as road works, water supply, sewerage, stormwater drainage, parks, recreational facilities, community activities, and traffic management projects within the community.

The Utilities & Roading Committee has the delegated authority to consider Roading and Transportation matters, including road safety, multimodal transportation and traffic control.

Council has the authority to consider requests for funding of projects which have no budget allocation.

WAIMAKARIRI DISTRICT COUNCIL**MEMO**

FILE NO AND TRIM NO: File Number / Trim Number
DATE: 8 April 2025
MEMO TO: Shane Binder
FROM: Dominic Mansbridge
SUBJECT: Silverstream Speed Hump Vibration Results

Background

The purpose of this task was to compare the vibrations on the surrounding properties from the speed humps on Silverstream Blvd. These measurements were taken place over two days in two locations.

On Wednesday March 26th measurements were taken outside 82 Silverstream Blvd and on March 27th measurements were taken outside the Silverstream shops.



Figure 1 - SiteHive Hexanode showing the ground spike installation method

Method

The Site Hive monitor was installed into ground directly opposite of these speed humps via the ground spikes method recommended by Site Hive, any debris (bark, stones etc) was moved so the ground spikes could be directly into the ground. The locations the monitors were installed were as close to the speed humps as practical without drilling into the concrete footpath. These locations are shown below, it is worth noting that the monitoring location at the Silverstream shops is as additional 1300mm further from the speed hump then as monitored at 82 Silverstream Blvd



Figure 2 – Silverstream Blvd Shops – monitoring location (note: 5.7m measurement is taken from fender to hexanode as measured on site)



Figure 3 - 82 Silverstream Blvd – monitoring location (note: 4.4m measurement is taken from fender to hexanode as measured on site)

Results

Peak Particle Velocity

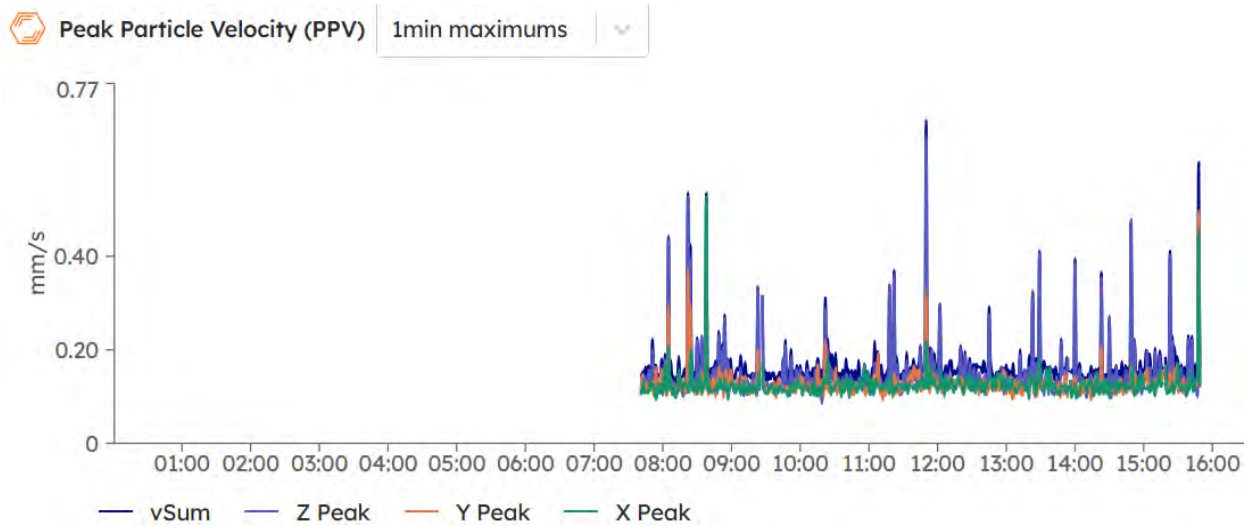


Figure 4 - Silverstream Shops

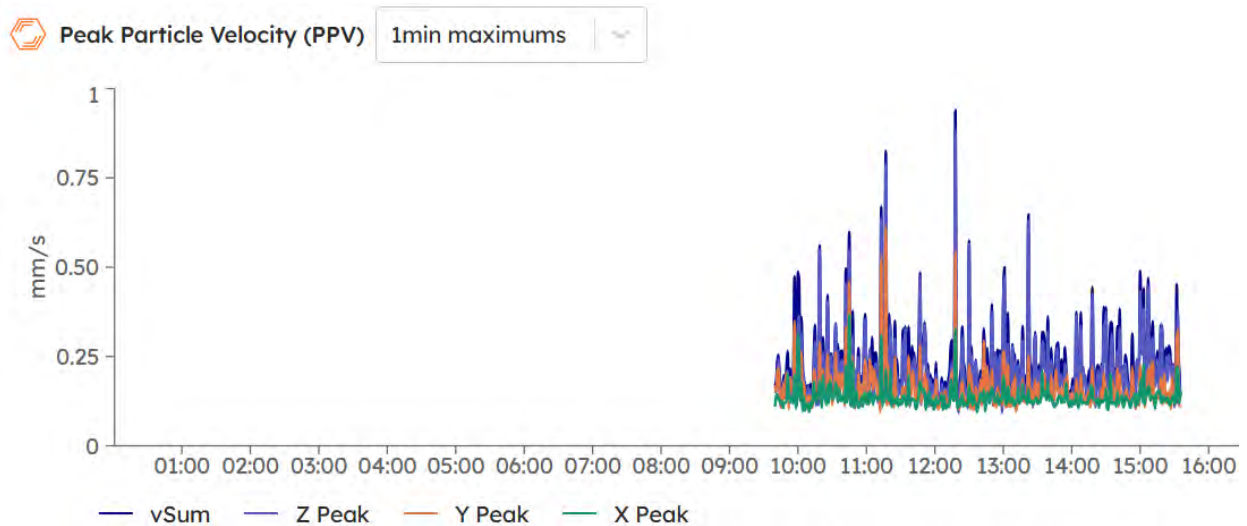


Figure 5 - 82 Silverstream Blvd

Peak Particle Velocity (PPV) is a measurement used to assess the intensity of ground vibrations caused by activities such as construction, blasting, or transportation. It quantifies the maximum speed at which a particle of the ground (or other materials) moves due to the vibration. PPV is typically measured in millimeters per second (mm/s) and is an important factor in evaluating the potential for structural damage, environmental impact, and human discomfort from these vibrations. Higher PPV values generally indicate stronger vibrations, which can cause damage to buildings, discomfort to humans, and disruption to the environment.

The table on the next page, from the NZTA's Western Ring Route – Waterview Connection Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan, gives a reference to different PPV values and their effects.

Vibration level (PPV)	Effect
0.14 mm/s	Vibration might be just perceptible in the most sensitive situations for most vibration frequencies associated with construction. At lower frequencies, people are less sensitive to vibration.
0.3 mm/s	Vibration might be just perceptible in residential environments
1.0 mm/s	It is likely that vibration of this level in residential environments will cause complaint, but can be tolerated if prior warning and explanation has been given to residents.
10 mm/s	Vibration is likely to be intolerable for any more than a very brief exposure to this level.

Source: <https://www.nzta.govt.nz/assets/projects/completing-wrr/docs/docs-enquiry/dc1a/revised-management-construction-plan.pdf>

It is worth noting that the maximum value from the periods measured was 0.9 mm/s for the speed hump outside 82 Silverstream Blvd and 0.7 mm/s for the Silverstream shops, this difference however may be due to the distance where the monitoring occurred being 1300mm further away at 82 Silverstream Blvd.

It is also worth noting that the spikes that can be seen generally coincide with heavy vehicles or busses passing over the speed bumps, this was cross referenced with time stamped photos of buses going over the speed humps as witnessed at 10:18am outside 82 Silverstream Blvd and at 8:04am and 8:23am outside the Silverstream Shops

Damage to buildings

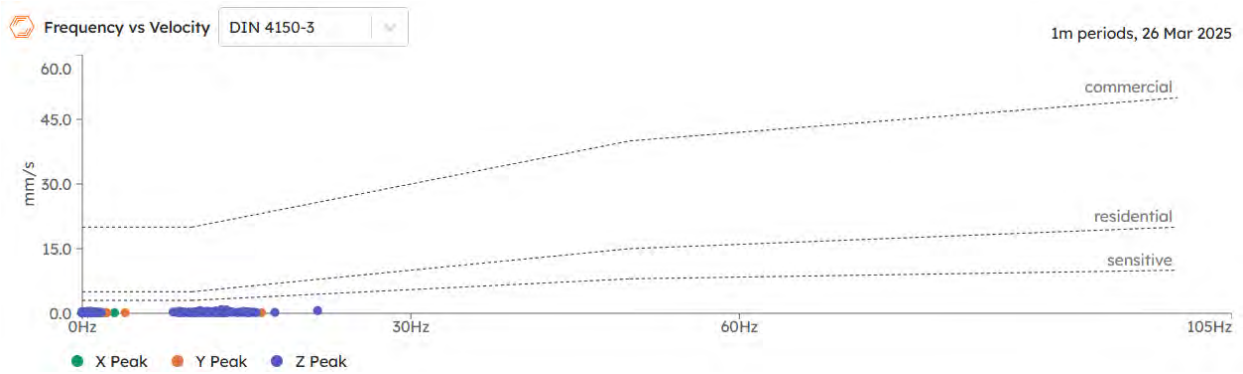
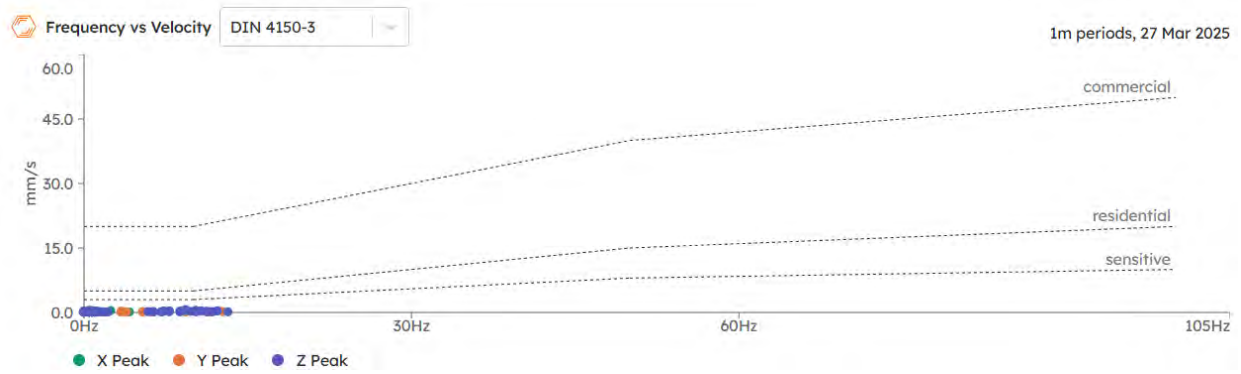
The below two graphs compare the PPV results against the German standard DIN 4150 – 3 these graphs plot the frequency as well as the velocity of the vibrations and assess this in terms of likelihood for building damage, the frequencies are shown below:

- Low Frequency (0.5 - 10 Hz) - For low-frequency vibrations, the PPV limits are lower because buildings are more susceptible to these types of vibrations, which can cause resonance and more significant damage.
- Medium Frequency (10 - 50 Hz) - As the frequency increases, buildings are generally less sensitive to vibrations. The limits for PPV are usually higher in this range.
- High Frequency (above 50 Hz) - High-frequency vibrations have a reduced effect on buildings, and therefore the PPV limits are generally higher in this frequency range. However, even though the vibrations are higher in frequency, they may not cause significant structural damage.

The lines on the graphs indicate the limits for different types of buildings based on these measurements:

- PPV for Category 1: For highly sensitive structures (e.g., historical buildings), the vibration limits are lower, even at higher frequencies.
- PPV for Category 2: For typical residential buildings, the limits are higher but still moderate to prevent damage.
- PPV for Category 3: For industrial or commercial buildings, higher vibration levels are allowed without risk of damage.

Under this standard the vibrations from the speed humps at both sites are within the limits for the residential category (as well as the more stringent sensitive category) – It appears that the majority of these vibrations reside in the lower frequency range.



Noise Assessment

Date: 24/02/2025

Report By: Mark Fortune

Request Number: SR13097

Problem Location:

Reference.

Department: Environmental Services Unit

Geo-location:

Purpose

Purpose of this assessment is to monitor the level of noise emanating from traffic going over the speed tables on Silverstream Boulevard and compare readings. The speed tables are situated directly opposite numbers 76 and 82 Silverstream Boulevard.

Location

Sound Level Meter (SLM) was positioned next to both speed tables (refer ariel picture below) The speed tables are circled in red.



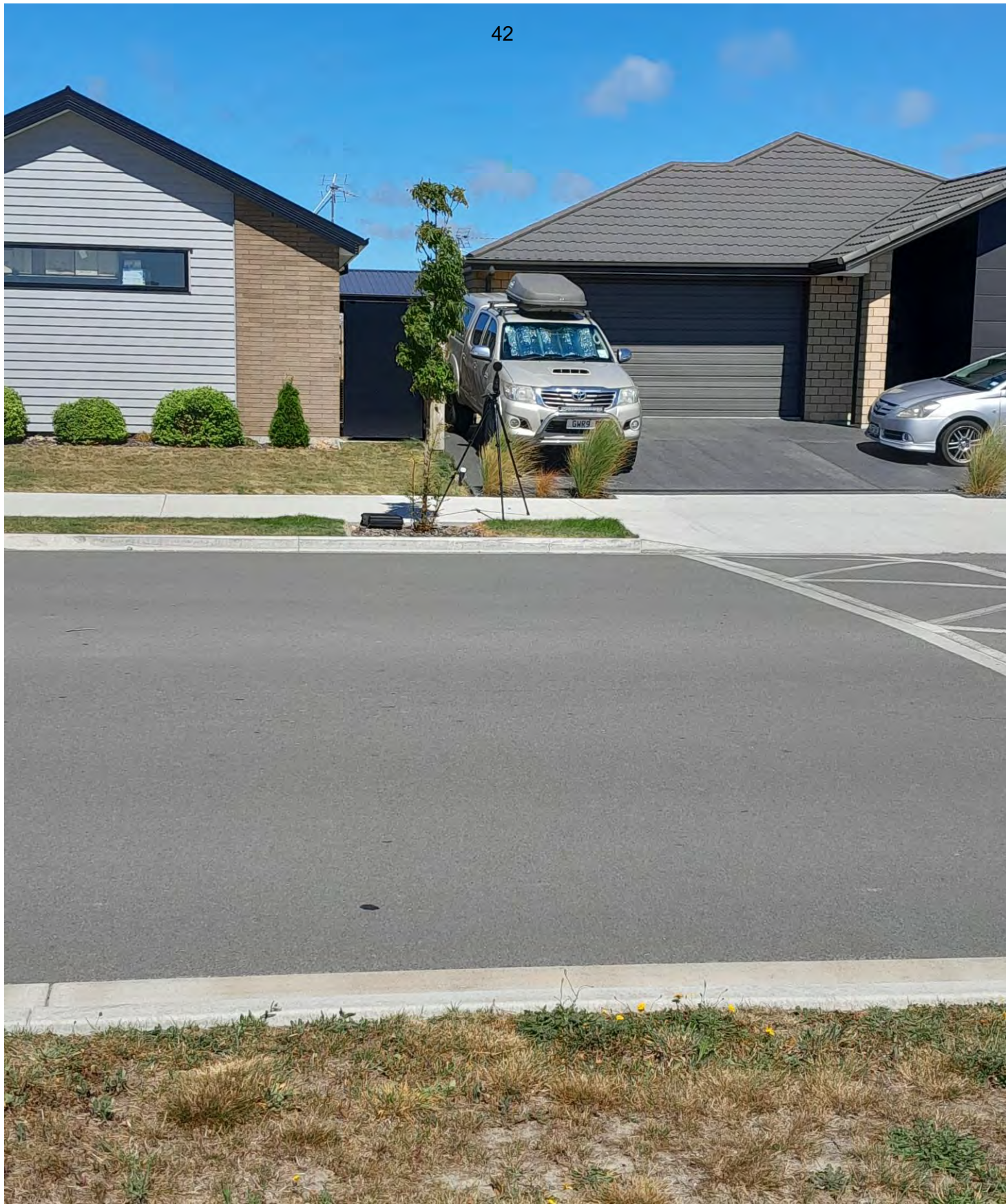


Photo showing set up outside number 76 Silverstream Boulevard

Meteorological Condition

Weather was clear at the time of assessment.

Wind was low at approx. 13 kph.

Temperature was approx. 20 degrees Celcius.

Results taken at number 76 Silverstream Boulevard

Start Time	Duration	dBA L10 (dB)	dBA Lmax (dB)
1432hrs	15 minutes	61.5dB	81.7dB
1449hrs	15 minutes	62.5dB	87.3dB

Results taken at number 82 Silverstream Boulevard

Start Time	Duration	dBA L10 (dB)	dBA Lmax (dB)
1505hrs	15 minutes	63.6dB	81.6dB
1521hrs	15 minutes	61.8dB	78.4dB

Variables/observations

- Traffic noise from the SH1 motorway was a constant noise in the background as well as overhead aircraft noise.
- Car with noisy exhaust during 2nd reading (1449hrs)- high Lmax.
- Note vehicles towing trailers cause higher noise when going over the speed table.
- Buses were witnessed driving over the speed tables during the 4th reading started at 1521hrs.

We took a background reading away from the Speed tables but still on Silverstream Boulevard (by the intersection of Silverstream Boulevard and Penny Avenue).

Background results

Start Time	Duration	dBA L10 (dB)	dBA Lmax (dB)
1538hrs	15 minutes	62.1dB	72.4dB

Results and Analysis

If we compare the 4 readings against the background reading, there is little change in the overall L10 average readings which varies from 62.1 dBL10 to 63.6dB L10

- The highest Lmax (87.3dB) was due to a one car fitted with a loud exhaust.
- The buses have no real discernible effect on the overall average L10 noise levels.
- There is a higher Lmax due to vehicles accelerating (engine noise) away from speed tables.

Instrument Details

Instrument Type	2255
Instrument Serial Number	100043
Instrument Software Type	FW-2255-000
Instrument Software Version	1.2.0.1151
Transducer Type	4966
Transducer Serial Number	3352521
Sound Field	Free-field
Windscreen	UA-1650
Calibration Date	31/10/2023



Silverstream Boulevard Traffic Calming

June 2025

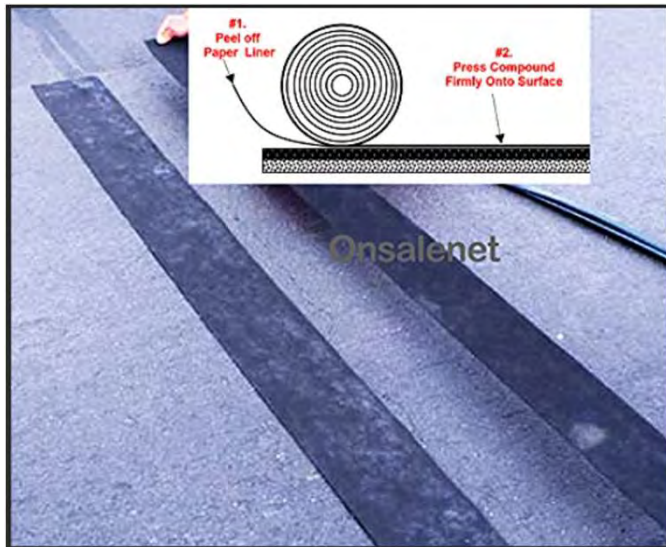


Purpose of today:

- Follow on from report taken to KTCB May meeting
- Outline options for adjusting or removal of raised platforms.
- Includes options from the report and two additional options mentioned by resident.

Option One:

- Cover concrete beam adjacent to raised safety platform



This option would apply a flexible bitumen bandage over the concrete beam at the bottom of the raised safety platform, in order to reduce the noise effects from vehicles driving over the beam.

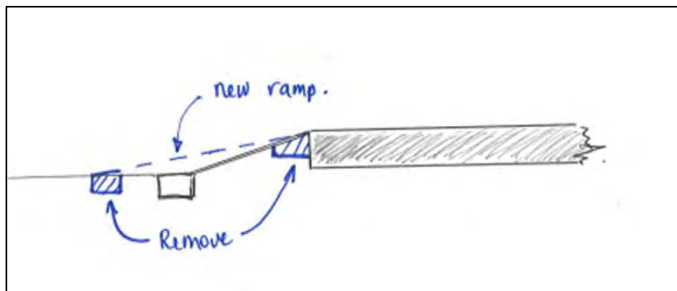
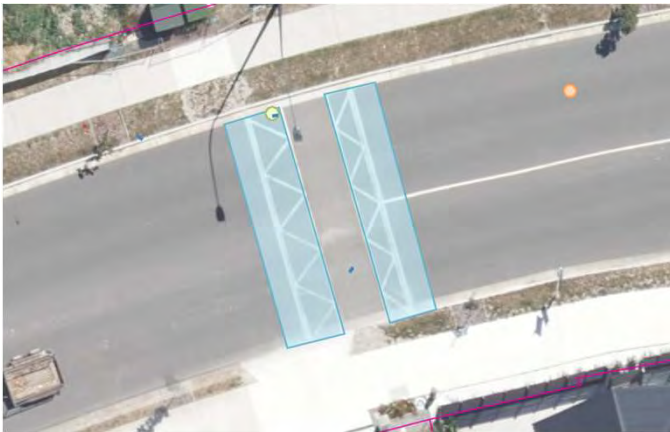
The estimated cost for this option is \$1,500.

Lowest effect on traffic / shortest closure time.

Unlikely to make any substantive difference towards addressing the residents' concerns.

Option Two:

- Construct new ramp on top of existing ramp



This option would overlay a new ramp on top of the existing ramp and concrete beam.

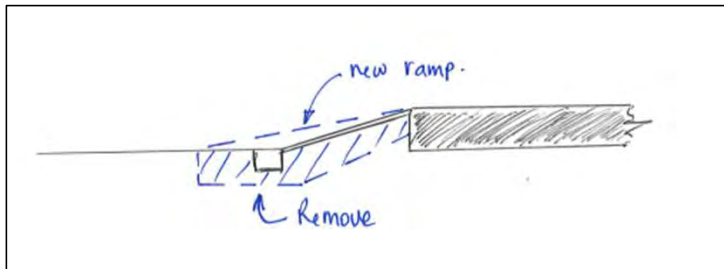
The estimated cost for this option is \$12,000.

Will lessen the approach slope and likely to lead to an increase in traffic speeds.

Does not allow for removal of the existing concrete beam, and reflective cracking is likely to occur in the asphalt overlay.

Option Three:

- Replace ramps on both sides of raised safety platforms.



This option would dig out the approach ramps and beams on both sides and replace with continuous asphalt.

The estimated cost for this option is \$18,000.

Will lessen the approach slope and likely to lead to an increase in traffic speeds.

Bitumen bandage across the join line between the new and old asphalt.

Option Four:

- Raise the carriageway between raised safety platforms to height of safety platforms.



This option would fill in the roadway between the raised safety platforms so that the entire length was the same height. This work would involve removal of ramps, regrading the approach ramps, milling the existing asphalt surface, overlaying with granular material and the new asphalt surfacing being laid between the raised safety platforms.

The estimated cost for this option is \$60,000.

Will halve the approach / departure ramps which vehicles need to traverse along this section of Silverstream Blvd which is likely to increase speed.

Option Five:

- Install mini roundabouts.



This option would see the raised platforms removed and two new mini roundabouts installed. Give Way controls would be required on all four legs of the two roundabouts.

The rough order cost for this option is \$40,000.

Small roundabout would need to be fully mountable.
Considered 3m removable roundabout.
Likely to have vehicles drive straight over top.
Unsuitable for a collector road which is a bus route.

Option Six:

- Install chicanes.



This option would see the raised platforms removed and new chicanes installed. This would include one central island and four build outs adjacent to the kerb to direct traffic.

These would need to have sufficient space for a heavy vehicle or bus to pass through.

The rough order cost for this option is \$57,500.

Results in a loss of on-street parking due to build outs (needs to fit between driveways).

Increase maintenance due to cleaning between the kerb line and the islands, or additional cost to pipe SW.

Likely to see increased speeds due to the lack of vertical deflection.

Not recommended due to this being a collector road and a bus route.

Option Seven:

- Remove raised tables.



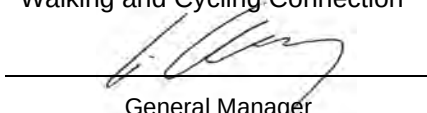
This option would result in the ramps and raised table being removed in its entirety and the road reconstructed flush to the existing carriageway.

The estimated cost for this option is \$16,000.

Likely to result in increased speeds and complaints from residents trying to exit / enter their properties.

What's next:

- Prepare a report for the next U&R Committee Meeting on 15 July.
- Request any budget through Council.

WAIMAKARIRI DISTRICT COUNCIL**REPORT FOR DECISION****FILE NO and TRIM NO:** RDG-32-115 / 250514084485**REPORT TO:** KAIAPOI-TUAHIWI COMMUNITY BOARD**DATE OF MEETING:** 21 July 2025**AUTHOR(S):** Kieran Straw – Civil Projects Team Leader
Joanne McBride – Roading and Transportation Manager**SUBJECT:** Post Consultation Update for Old North Road - Kaiapoi to Woodend Walking and Cycling Connection**ENDORSED BY:**
(for Reports to Council,
Committees or Boards)
General Manager
Chief Executive**1. SUMMARY**

1.1. This report is to:

- Provide an update to the Community Board on consultation undertaken with residents along Old North Road on the proposed Greenway along the road, and the traffic calming devices proposed, and;
- Seeks approval of minor design amendments on the Smith Street to Pineacres portion of the Kaiapoi to Woodend Walking and Cycling Connection, following Council approval of the reduced scope at the March Council meeting.

1.2. The minor design amendments relate to the following aspects of the design:

- Speed humps spacing along Old North Road, and;
- Cam River Alternative Route

1.3. The approved reduced scope included a low-speed “Neighbourhood Greenway”, with low speeds being encouraged through the use of “watts profile” speed humps at 100m spacings.

1.4. At the time of approval of the design by Council, consultation with Old North Road residents was still ongoing, however feedback provided at that time was mostly positive.

1.5. Consultation has now been completed with the residents along Old North Road, with 15 of residents having provided feedback on the proposal out of 24.

1.6. The general feedback for this remains positive as residents also have issues with anti-social driving behaviour. The speed humps are supported as it would discourage the high speeds reported in the area.

1.7. Many residents however had concerns relating to the proposed number of speed humps relating to the length of the road. Following internal discussions, staff are now recommending that the “watts profile” speed humps are installed at spacings of 200m on the straight section of Old North Road and 150m spacings on the northern end where visibility is poorer.

1.8. Staff also met with Environment Canterbury staff to discuss proposed works on the Cam River flood gate, which could include allowing pedestrian and cycle provision over the Cam

River. This opens up additional options of altering the formal cycle route to include this within the Walking and Cycling Network Plan.

- 1.9. Council will need to construct the footpath that will join up to either end of the new stop-gate, so that the walking connection is completed through to existing paths.

Attachments:

- i. Smith Street to Pineacres – Updated Plan of Works, showing revised design for Old North Road, and the inclusion of the alternative Cam River route (Trim No. 250519088454)
- ii. Standard Drawing of “watts profile” speed hump (Trim No. 250521090789).
- iii. Summary of Feedback (Trim No. 250611105154)
- iv. Route Overview Plan (Trim 250714127865)

2. **RECOMMENDATION**

THAT the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board:

- (a) **Receives** Report No. 250514084485.

AND

THAT the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board recommends:

THAT the Utilities and Roding Committee:

- (b) **Approves** the amended Plan of Works (Trim no. 241220227289) that includes a revised design for Old North Road, and the inclusion of an alternative connection using the Cam River floodgate bridge to connect to the Passchendaele Path.
- (c) **Notes** that the amended plan includes a reduction of the number of proposed speed humps in Old North Road from 16 down to nine (increasing the spacing to 200m on the straight section of Old North Road and 150m spacings on the northern end where sight distance is reduced).
- (d) **Notes** that the amended plan removes the “speed cushion” from Ranfurly Street.
- (e) **Notes** that the amended plan removes the “watts profile” speed hump from Dale Street.
- (f) **Notes** that the amended plan for the project does not formally include the Cam River flood gate bridge within the Walking and Cycling Network Plan, but that additional signage will be installed to alert users to the alternate route using the existing Smith Street under-pass, as well as additional works on the approach to the Cam River flood gate bridge.
- (g) **Notes** that the inclusion of the Cam River floodgate upgrade provides a more direct desire line between the Passchendaele Path, and the proposed cycleway to the north, however the Smith Street refuge provides a more direct desire line between the Kaiapoi Town Centre, and the proposed cycleway to the north. As such both are considered important.
- (h) **Notes** that the Cam River floodgate / Sidey Quay route was not included in the approved Cycle Network Plan which was adopted by Council in October 2022.

3. **BACKGROUND**

- 3.1. The Waimakariri District Council approved a report (Trim no. 241220227289) at the April meeting which sought to reduce the scope of the previously approved Kaiapoi to Woodend Walking and Cycling connection, to focus on the length within Kaiapoi, between Smith Street and Pineacres only.

- 3.2. The scope reduction also approved the installation of 16 “watts profile” speed humps to be installed along Old North Road to mitigate the risks associated with the implementation of the proposed “Neighbourhood Greenway” over the previously approved shared user path. The speed humps had been proposed approximately every 100m.
- 3.3. While the amended design was approved by the Board, and Council, staff were requested complete the consultation with residents along Old North Road, and then to provide an update to the Community Board. Staff were also asked to consider whether the Smith Street refuge crossing was appropriate if the proposed Cam River floodgate bridge works included a walking and cycling connection.
- 3.4. The consultation had no formal response period; however notices were delivered to all 24 properties. Staff door knocked all residents, and as a result spoke to or received responses from 15 properties.
- 3.5. Of the fifteen responses, the general split is as follows:
 - 8 were supportive or had no concerns.
 - 5 were generally supportive but had concerns over the frequency of the speed humps or concerned that they would be too severe.
 - 1 resident suggested creating a cul-de-sac / dead end rather than installation of speed humps.
 - 1 resident was firmly opposed to speed humps.

All except for one respondent stated that there is an existing issue with anti-social driving, and their support for speed humps was generally relating to addressing this issue, rather than allowing for safe pedestrian and cycling along the route.

- 3.6. Following recent feedback on other speed cushion installations, staff have reviewed the design, and spacing of the proposed speed humps associated with this project. The proposed speed hump design for this project is a “watts profile” speed hump, as detailed within attachment ii of this report. This is the same design profile for the humps that have been successfully installed on Peraki Street.
- 3.7. Council staff also met with Environment Canterbury staff to discuss the potential to include pedestrian and cycle access as part of the Cam River floodgate upgrade. This upgrade may include provision to address the existing deficient steps and replace with bulk fill to allow a smooth transition onto the structure. Meeting maximum grades for pedestrians will need to be a consideration.
- 3.8. This Environment Canterbury driven work would allow the flood gate structure to be used by pedestrians and cyclists and provides additional options for the expanding the walking and cycling network plan to include Sidey Quay, and the floodgate within the plan, potentially in lieu of the currently approved Smith Street refuge crossing.
- 3.9. It is however noted, that Sidey Quay and the footpath under the Smith Street bridge are both susceptible to flooding, and that the path under the Smith Street bridge goes under water during high tides. As such this is not considered to be an adequate level of service for the primary connection.
- 3.10. Staff have carefully reviewed the Walking and Cycling Network Plan and believe that both routes have merit. The Smith Street refuge crossing provides a direct desire line between the proposed cycleway to the north and the Kaiapoi Town Centre (and beyond to the CNC), while the Sidey Quay and Cam River crossing provides a direct desire line to the Passchendaele Memorial path to Rangiora, and the Mafeking footbridge to the Kaiapoi Borough School.

- 3.11. No consultation has been carried out with residents of Sidey Quay about the installation of a cycleway, and this link was not included within the approved Walking and Cycling Network Plan (approved October 2022).
- 3.12. Should a cycleway be installed on Sidey Quay, this could either be a shared user path that runs along the roadside berm in front of Wyllie Park, or a Neighbourhood Greenway, utilising speed humps and a shared zone.
- 3.13. The existing footpath that passes beneath Smith Street is unsuitable to be promoted as the primary cycleway route, as the path is submerged during high tide, as demonstrated in the image below:



Photo 1: Footpath beneath Smith Street under water during a high tide.

4. ISSUES AND OPTIONS

- 4.1. The Council has the following options relating to these conversations that have occurred following the previous approval of the design.
- 4.2. Option One - Approves the Updated Design and Staff continuing to work with Environment Canterbury to incorporate the Cam River Flood Gate Access route

This option would approve the recommendations within this report and reduce the total number of speed humps along the length of Old North Road to nine (9) down from the previously approved sixteen (16).

This option takes into account feedback from residents along the road and recent observations relating to speed cushions and their impacts.

In addition, this option incorporates the Cam River floodgate crossing as alternative route to the already approved Smith Street refuge crossing.

This option is recommended for the following reasons:

- Inclusion of the Cam River floodgate bridge creates a triangle between the three key routes (Passchendaele, NCN, and the proposed route to the north)

- Smith Street remains the most direct desire line from the Kaiapoi Town Centre to the north, and this provides a safer two stage crossing of Smith Street.
- This option does not require additional budget to be spent on upgrading existing paths between Bridge Street and the Passchendaele, or Sidey Quay.

4.3. Option Two – Decline the recommendations of this report.

This option would decline the recommendations within this report and retain the previously approved design including the crossing point at Smith Street and would not pursue the Cam River Flood Gate Access route.

This is not the recommended option as it does not take into consideration the feedback received from residents living on Old North Road and does not provide the opportunity to coordinate with the proposed Environment Canterbury flood gate works, which would provide an attractive alternative particularly for those coming from the Passchendaele Path.

4.4. Option Three - Request staff to undertake further consultation on both the design and the alternate Cam River Flood Gate Access route and bring a further report back to the Board.

This option would decline the recommendations within this report and the Board instead requesting further consultation be undertaken with the community on both the design for Old North Road and the Cam River Flood Gate Access Route.

This is not the recommended option as there has been significant community engagement on this project to date and undertaking further consultation will cause delays to the delivery of these improvements.

As such, this is not the recommended option.

4.5. There are implications on community wellbeing by the issues and options that are the subject matter of this report.

The proposed reduction of the total number of speed humps is in recognition that installation of speed humps every 100m may be poorly received by residents, specifically those at the northern end of Old North Road.

Inclusion of the Cam River floodgate bridge creates further options for active transport users and provides users with an option to cross Smith Street without any conflict risk with vehicular traffic at this location.

4.6. The Management Team has reviewed this report and support the recommendations.

5. **COMMUNITY VIEWS**

5.1. **Mana whenua**

Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri hapū are likely to be affected by or have an interest in the subject matter of this report.

Upon approval of this report, all stakeholders, including Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri will be provided with a project update.

5.2. **Groups and Organisations**

There are groups and organisations likely to be affected by, or to have an interest in the subject matter of this report.

Many impacted stakeholders were identified across all projects during the development of the Transport Choices programme. These stakeholders have been informed of the current status of the projects.

Upon approval of this report, all stakeholders will be provided with a further project update.

Specific consultation has been undertaken with residents along Old North Road. This consultation included hand delivering a Project Information Notice to all 24 properties along Old North Road and talking to residents that were available. During the door-knocking exercise, staff were able to discuss the options directly with 12 residents.

Where residents were unable to be spoken to, the Project Information Notice was left in their mailbox with contact details of staff. In the two weeks that followed, staff received further contact via either phone or email from a further 3 residents. In total we received feedback from 15 of the 24 properties along Old North Road.

5.3. **Wider Community**

The wider community is likely to be affected by, or to have an interest in the subject matter of this report.

Upon approval of this report, all stakeholders will be provided with a project update.

6. **OTHER IMPLICATIONS AND RISK MANAGEMENT**

6.1. **Financial Implications**

There are financial implications of the decisions sought by this report.

There is currently budget of \$965,090 within PJ 102156.000.5135 for the development of the Kaiapoi to Woodend Cycleway. This budget is the "Better-Off" component of the funding towards this project and is remaining following the withdrawal of the Transport Choices funding.

The Project Estimate is \$941,100.

Approval of the recommendations within this report represents a cost reduction of \$21,000 for the speed humps along Old North Road, and Dale Street, and the speed cushions at Ranfurly Street.

The additional cost associated with constructing new footpath connections to the Cam River floodgate bridge is \$23,000, including an allowance for wayfinding signage. This has been allowed for within the estimate above.

6.2. **Sustainability and Climate Change Impacts**

The recommendations in this report do have sustainability and/or climate change impacts.

Creating a safe and accessible walking and cycling network, which comes with improving infrastructure, increases the uptake of these activities for both recreational and commuter users. This results in a subsequent decrease in the number of people using single occupancy vehicles, particularly for shorter trips. This comes with many benefits, including health and the reduction of greenhouse gas emissions.

6.3 Risk Management

There are risks arising from the adoption/implementation of the recommendations in this report.

Old North Road

The initial proposed design (currently approved) included watts profile speed humps located at 100m spacings, the same design and frequency as what is currently installed in Peraki Street.

For Peraki Street, this has resulted in an 85th percentile speed of 35.6km/hr, and there have been no complaints from residents regarding the profile of the speed humps.

There is a risk that increasing the spacing to 200m along Old North Road will result in vehicles continuing to travel at a speed greater than recommended for Neighbourhood Greenways.

This risk will be mitigated with the inclusion of additional line marking (edge lines) installed along the length of Old North Road. Speeds will continue to be monitored, however it is expected that the installation of the speed humps will contribute to a reduction in “rat-running”, leading to fewer vehicles, and lower average speeds.

Cam River Floodgate Bridge

The existing footpath connection from the Cam River floodgates to the Passchendaele Path is 1.5m. This width is insufficient for a shared path, and is likely to result in conflicts between pedestrians and cyclists. This risk is increased beneath Smith Street where the path runs immediately adjacent to the Cam River.

This risk is mitigated by retaining the Smith Street refuge crossing as the formal cycle connection, thereby reducing the number of potential conflicts in this vicinity.

6.4 Health and Safety

There are health and safety risks arising from the adoption/implementation of the recommendations in this report.

Contractors carrying out future works will be required to be SiteWise registered, and all construction risks will be addressed via the Contract.

7. CONTEXT

7.1. Consistency with Policy

This matter is not a matter of significance in terms of the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

7.2. Authorising Legislation

Local Government Act 2002 and the Land Transport Act are relevant in this matter.

7.3. Consistency with Community Outcomes

The Council's community outcomes are relevant to the actions arising from recommendations in this report.

Cultural

...where our people are enabled to thrive and give creative expression to their identity and heritage...

- *Public spaces express our cultural identities and help to foster an inclusive society.*
- *The distinctive character of our takiwā / district, arts and heritage are preserved and enhanced.*

Social

A place where everyone can have a sense of belonging...

- *Public spaces are diverse, respond to changing demographics and meet local needs for leisure and recreation.*
- *Council commits to promoting health and wellbeing and minimizing the risk of social harm to its communities.*
- *Our community has equitable access to the essential infrastructure and services required to support community wellbeing.*

Environmental

...that values and restores our environment...

- *People are supported to participate in improving the health and sustainability of our environment.*
- *Our district is resilient and able to quickly respond to and recover from natural disasters and the effects of climate change.*
- *Our district transitions towards a reduced carbon and waste district.*
- *The natural and built environment in which people live is clean, healthy and safe.*
- *Our communities are able to access and enjoy natural areas and public spaces.*

Economic

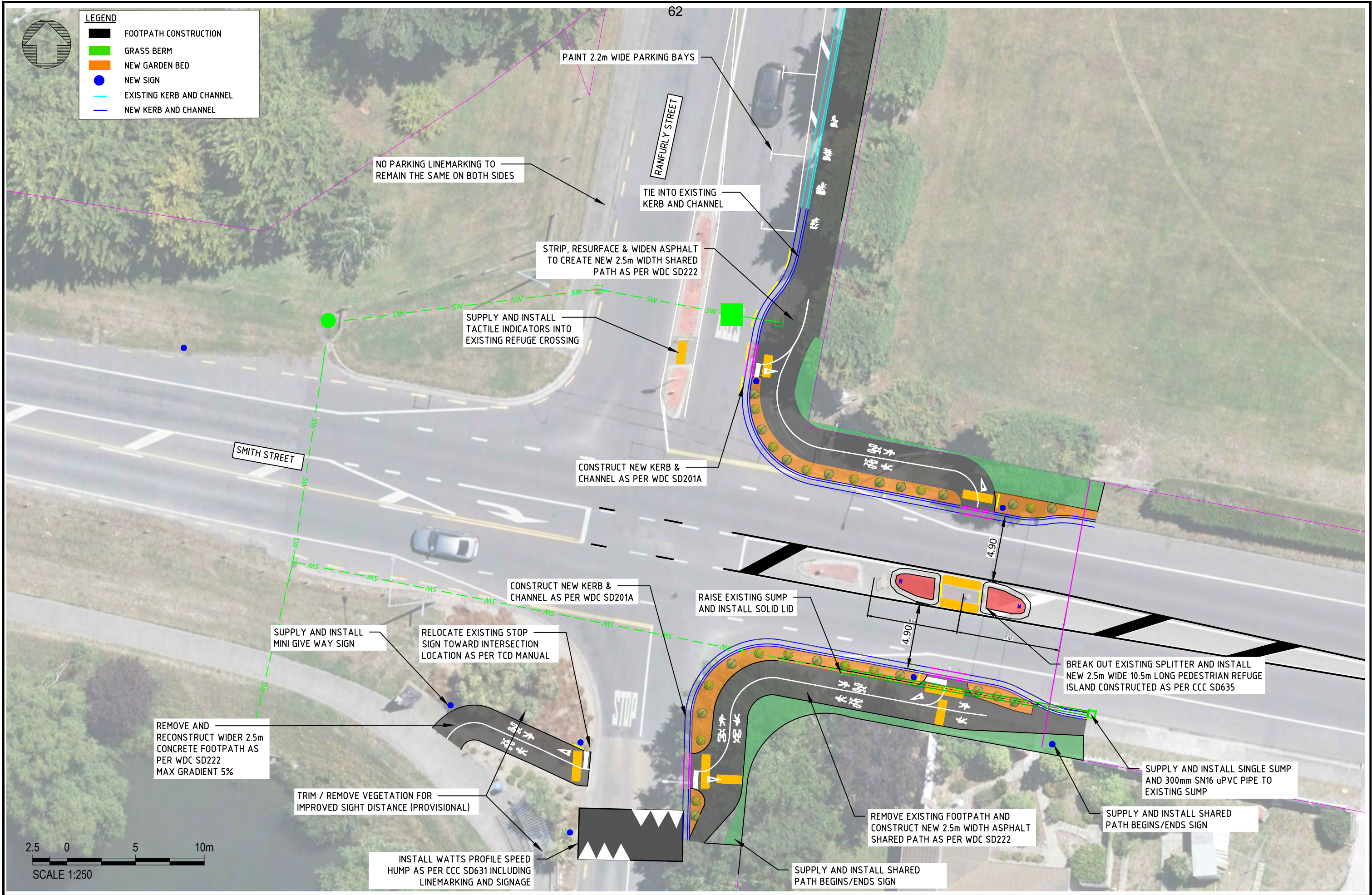
...and is supported by a resilient and innovative economy.

- *Infrastructure and services are sustainable, resilient, and affordable.*

7.4. **Authorising Delegations**

The Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board have the delegation to maintain an overview of services provided by the Council such as road works, water supply, sewerage, stormwater drainage, parks, recreational facilities, community activities, and traffic management projects within the community.

The Utilities and Roading Committee has the authority to accept this report and approve the recommendations.



REV	REVISION DETAILS	DRN	CHK	APP	DATE
A	FOR INFORMATION	GK	KS	JM	15/05/2025
B	FOR REPORT	GK	KS	JM	28/05/2025

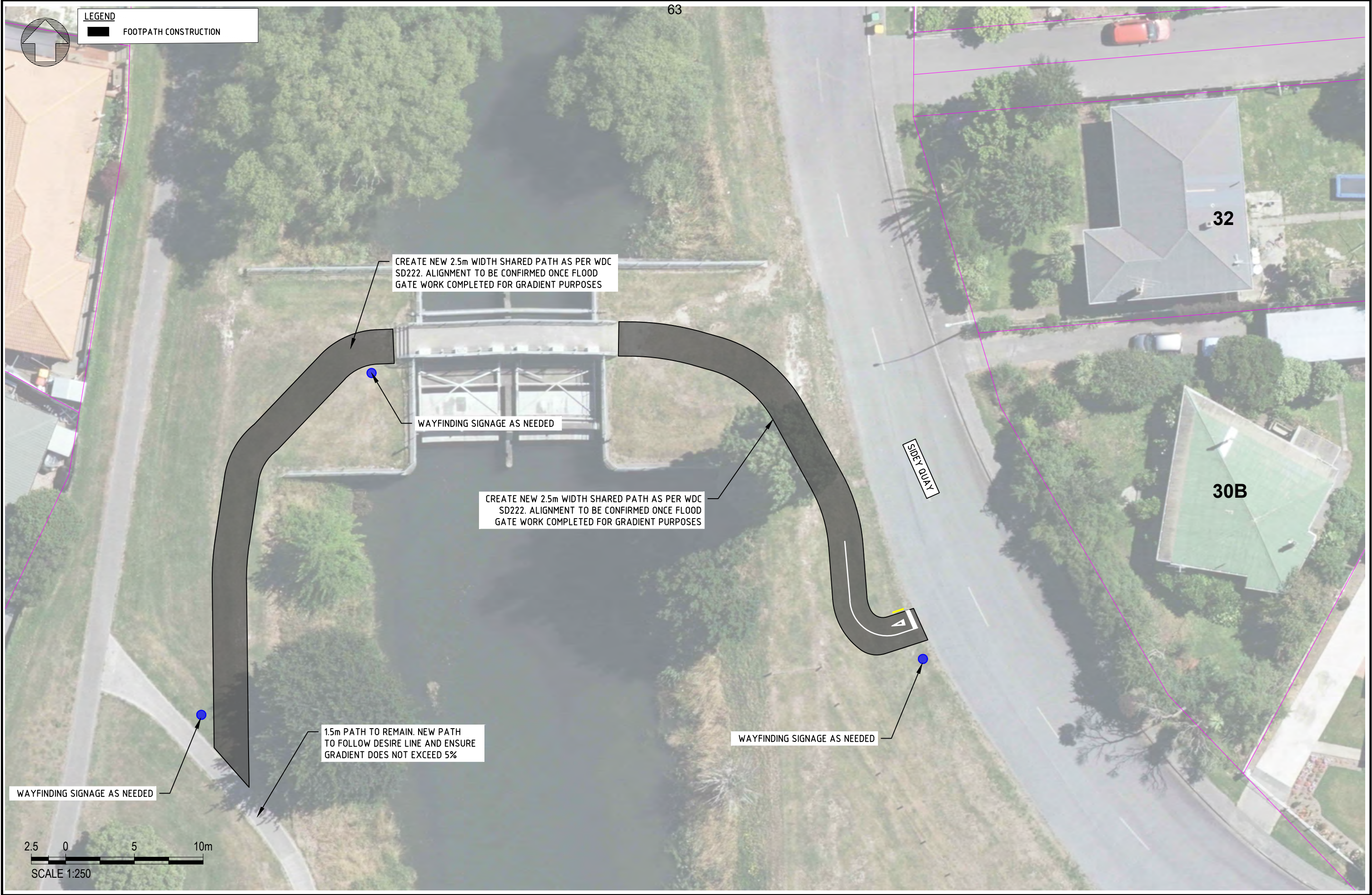
SURVEYED	---	---	PROJECT No	PD001949
DRAWN	GK	26/01/2023	CON No	---
DRAWING CHKD	KS	--/--/2023	SCALE (A3)	1:250
DESIGNED	---	--/--/2023	DATUM ORIGIN	---
DESIGNED CHKD	---	--/--/2023	HORIZONTAL	NZTM GD2000
APPROVED	---	--/--/2023	VERTICAL	---



PROJECT	KAIAPOI TO WOODEND SHARED PATH
---------	--------------------------------

SHEET TITLE	RANFURLY STREET SMITH STREET INTERSECTION
-------------	---

FOR INFORMATION	
NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION	
DRAWING	4348
SHEET	REVISION
01	B



REV	REVISION DETAILS	DRN	CHK	APP	DATE
A	FOR INFORMATION	GK	KS	JM	15/05/2025
B	FOR REPORT	GK	KS	JM	28/05/2025

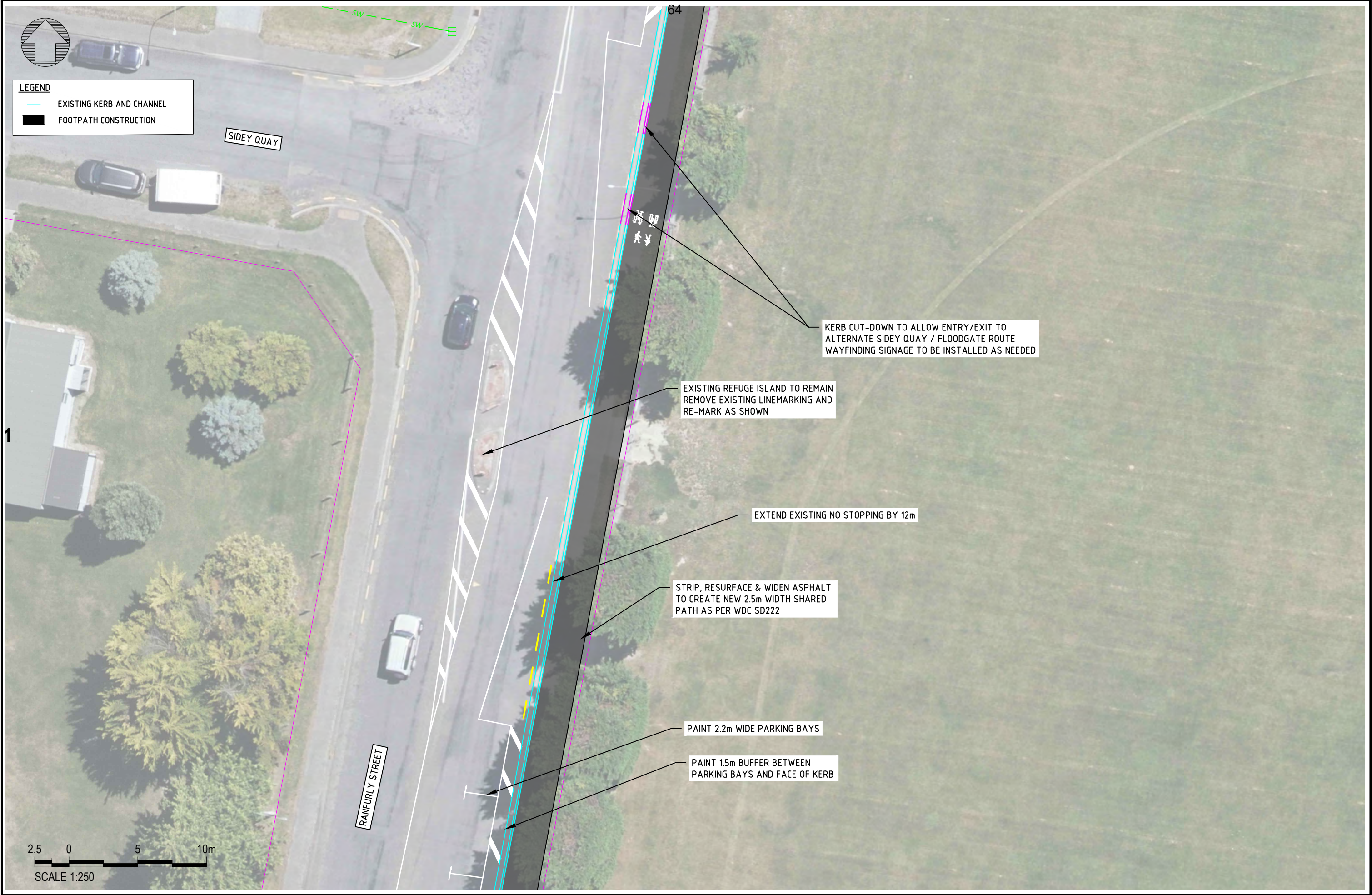
SURVEYED	---	---	PROJECT No	PD001949
DRAWN	GK	26/01/2023	CON No	---
DRAWING CHKD	KS	--/--/2023	SCALE (A3)	1:250
DESIGNED	---	--/--/2023	DATUM ORIGIN	---
DESIGNED CHKD	---	--/--/2023	HORIZONTAL	NZTM GD2000
APPROVED	---	--/--/2023	VERTICAL	---



PROJECT	KAIAPOI TO WOODEND SHARED PATH
---------	--------------------------------

SHEET TITLE	SIDEY QUAY ALTERNATE ROUTE
-------------	----------------------------

FOR INFORMATION	
NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION	
DRAWING	4348
SHEET	REVISION
02	B



REV	REVISION DETAILS	DRN	CHK	APP	DATE
A	FOR INFORMATION	GK	KS	JM	15/05/2025
B	FOR REPORT	GK	KS	JM	28/05/2025

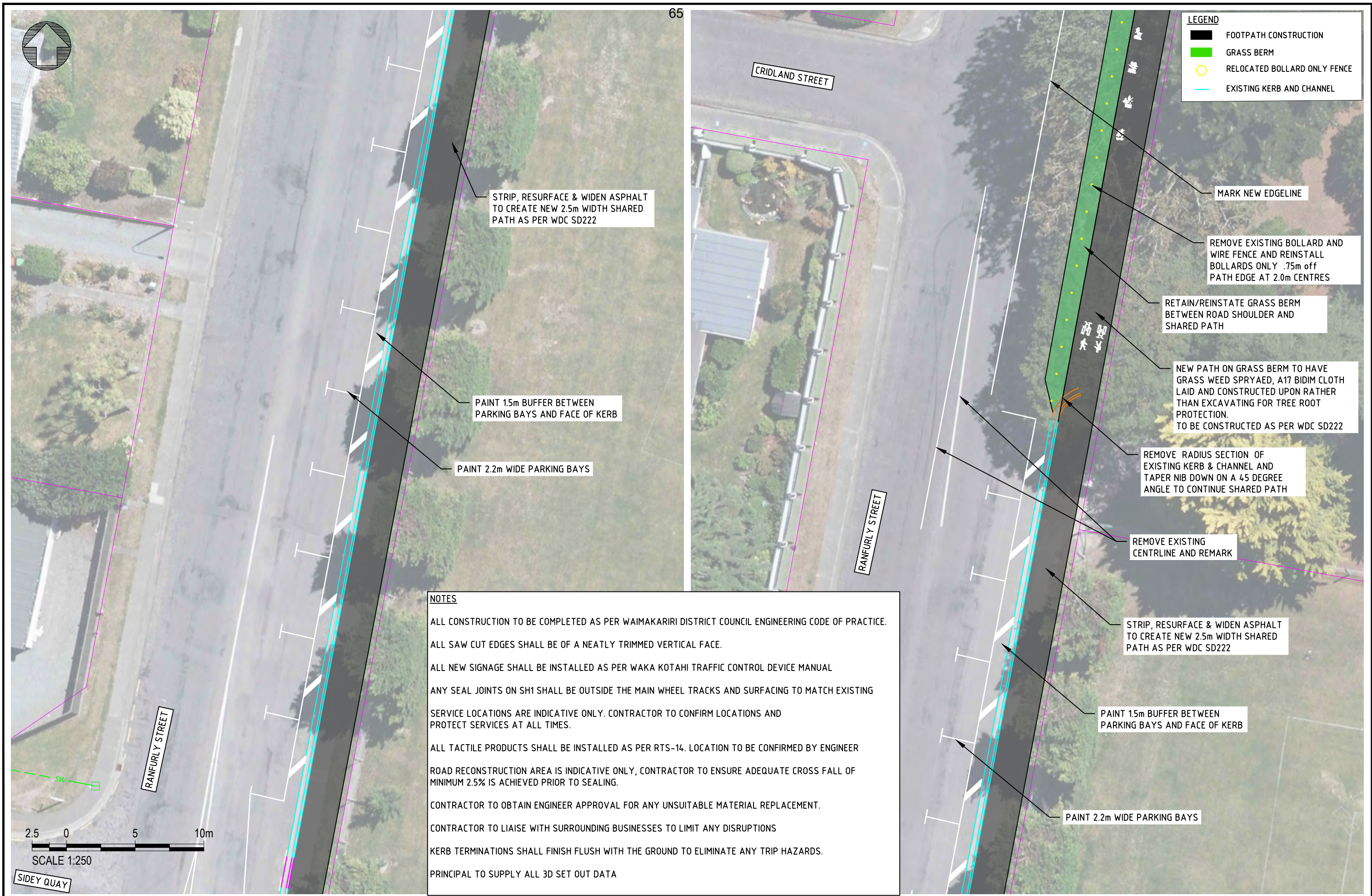
SURVEYED	---	---	PROJECT No	PD001949
DRAWN	GK	26/01/2023	CON No	---
DRAWING CHKD	KS	--/--/2023	SCALE (A3)	1:250
DESIGNED	---	--/--/2023	DATUM ORIGIN	
DESIGNED CHKD	---	--/--/2023	HORIZONTAL	NZTM GD2000
APPROVED	---	--/--/2023	VERTICAL	



PROJECT	KAIAPOI TO WOODEND SHARED PATH
---------	--------------------------------

SHEET TITLE	RANFURLY STREET SIDEY QUAY INTERSECTION
-------------	---

FOR INFORMATION	
NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION	
DRAWING	4348
SHEET	REVISION
03	B



REV	REVISION DETAILS	DRN	CHK	APP	DATE
A	DETAILED DESIGN	GK	KS	JM	26/01/2023

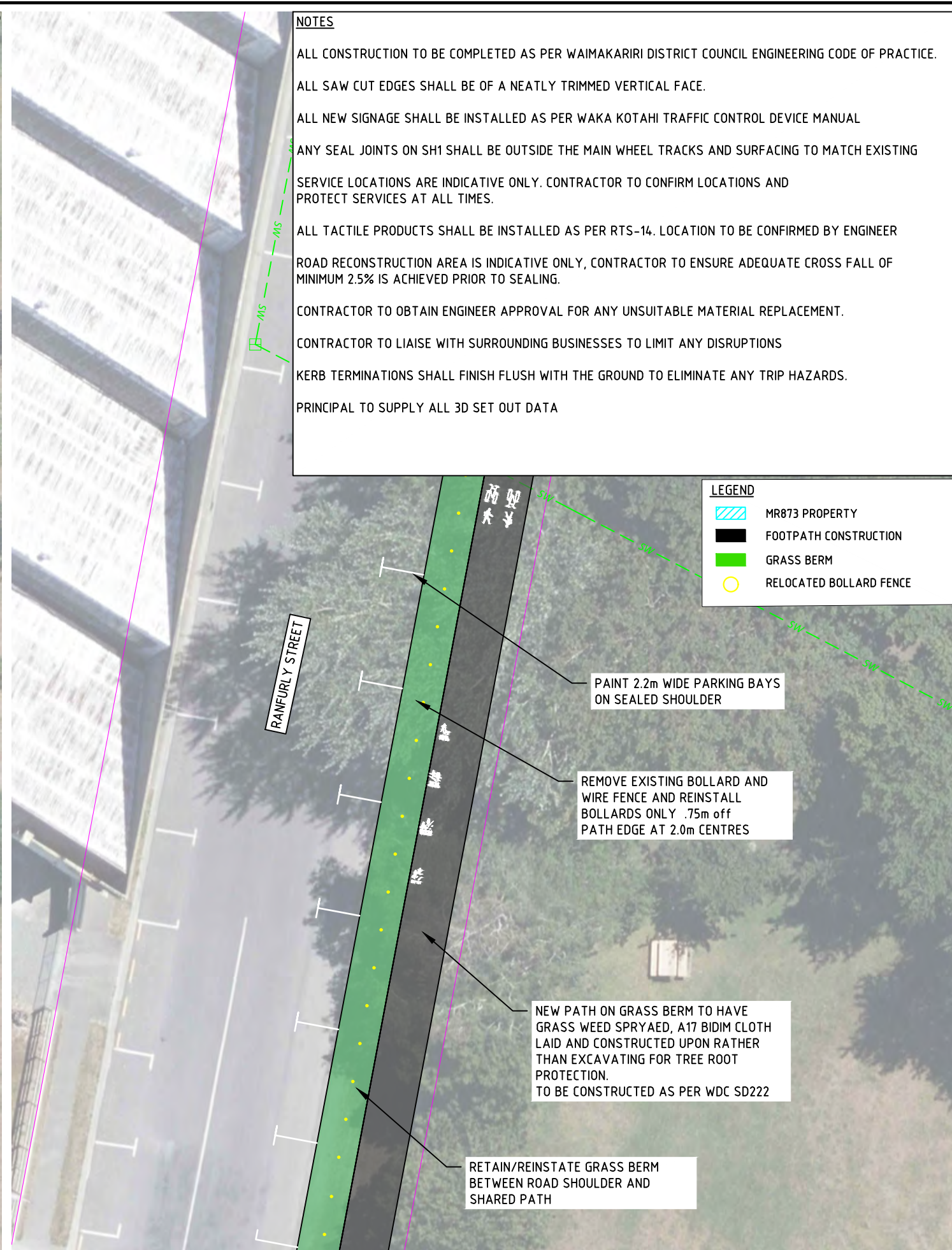
SURVEYED	---	---	PROJECT No	PD001949
DRAWN	GK	26/01/2023	CON No	---
DRAWING CHKD	KS	--/--/2023	SCALE (A3)	1:250
DESIGNED	---	--/--/2023	DATUM ORIGIN	---
DESIGNED CHKD	---	--/--/2023	HORIZONTAL	NZTM GD2000
APPROVED	---	--/--/2023	VERTICAL	---



PROJECT	KAIAPOI TO WOODEND SHARED PATH
---------	--------------------------------

SHEET TITLE	RANFURLY STREET CROSS SECTION
-------------	-------------------------------

PRELIMINARY NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION	
DRAWING	4348
SHEET	REVISION
06	A



REV	REVISION DETAILS	DRN	CHK	APP	DATE
A	DETAILED DESIGN	GK	KS	JM	26/01/2023

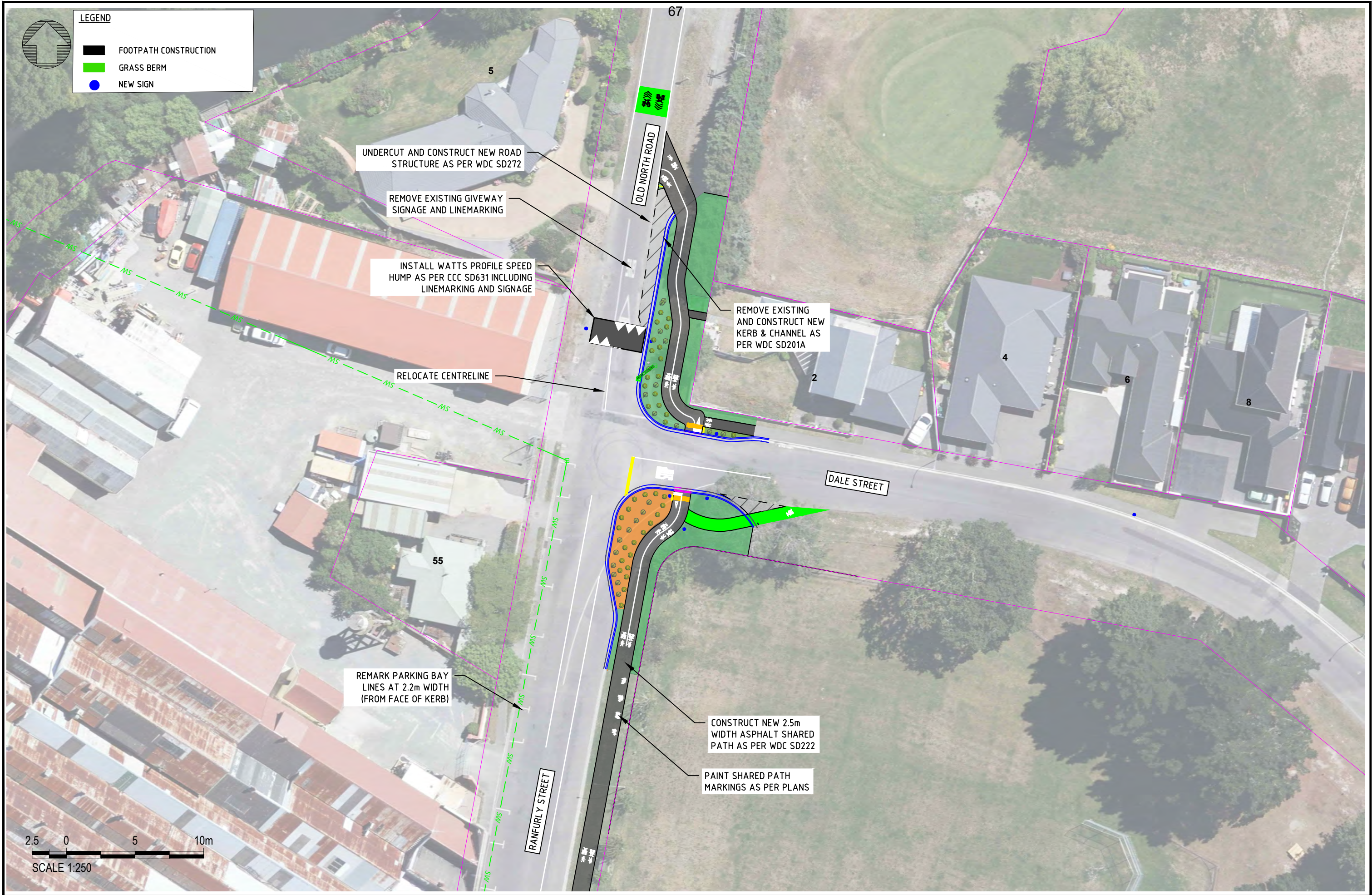
SURVEYED	---	---	PROJECT No	PD001949
DRAWN	GK	26/01/2023	CON No	---
DRAWING CHKD	KS	--/--/2023	SCALE (A3)	1:250
DESIGNED	---	--/--/2023	DATUM ORIGIN	---
DESIGNED CHKD	---	--/--/2023	HORIZONTAL	NZTM GD2000
APPROVED	---	--/--/2023	VERTICAL	---



PROJECT	KAIAPOI TO WOODEND SHARED PATH
---------	--------------------------------

SHEET TITLE	RANFURLY STREET CROSS SECTION
-------------	-------------------------------

PRELIMINARY NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION	
DRAWING	4348
SHEET	07
REVISION	A



REV	REVISION DETAILS	DRN	CHK	APP	DATE
A	FOR INFORMATION	GK	KS	JM	15/05/2025
B	FOR REPORT	GK	KS	JM	28/05/2025

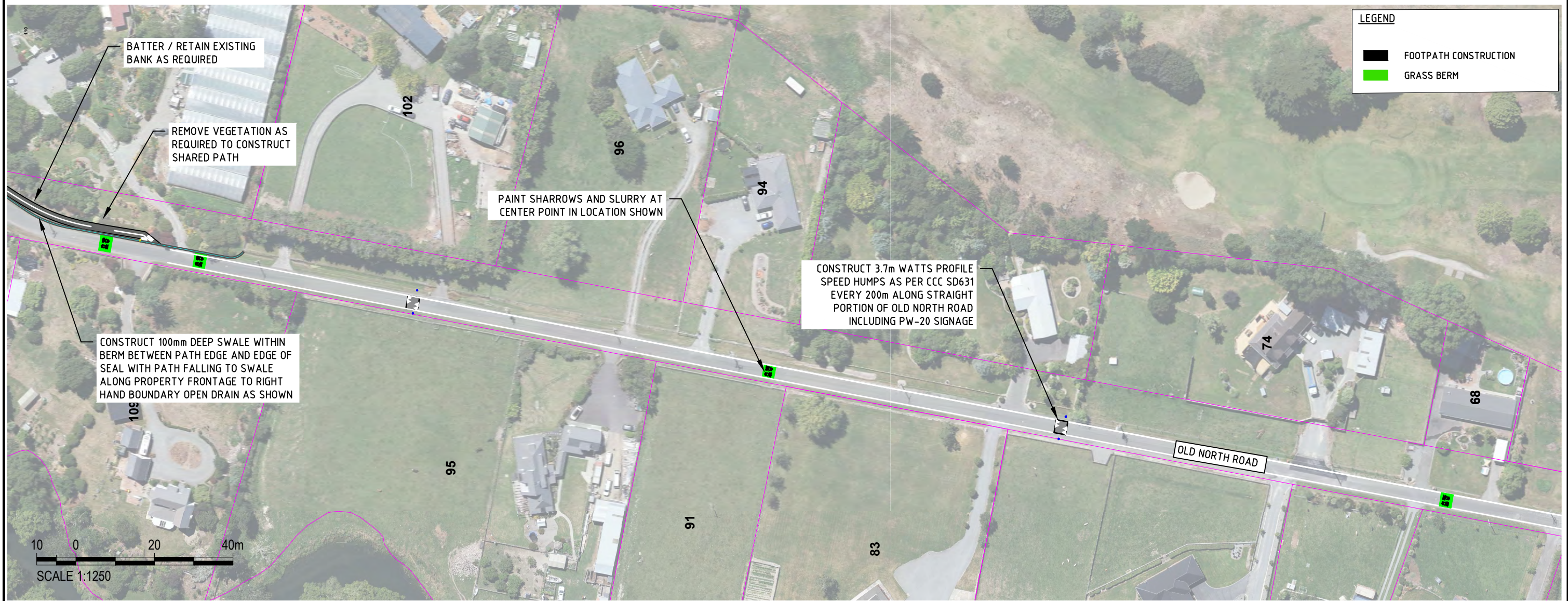
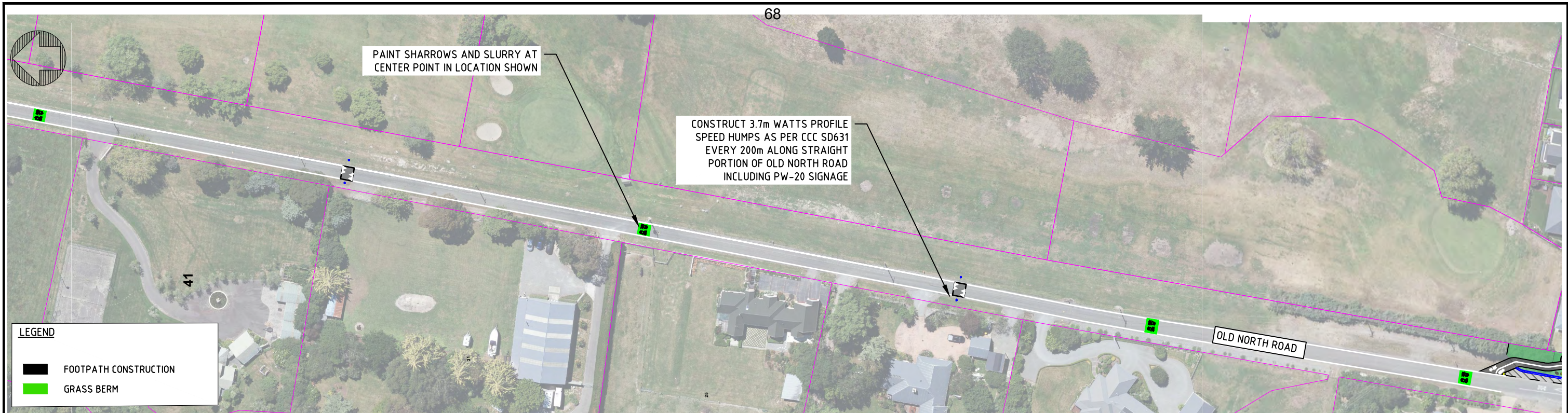
SURVEYED	---	---	PROJECT No	PD001949
DRAWN	GK	26/01/2023	CON No	---
DRAWING CHKD	KS	--/--/2023	SCALE (A3)	1:250
DESIGNED	---	--/--/2023	DATUM ORIGIN	---
DESIGNED CHKD	---	--/--/2023	HORIZONTAL	NZTM GD2000
APPROVED	---	--/--/2023	VERTICAL	---



PROJECT	KAIAPOI TO WOODEND SHARED PATH
---------	--------------------------------

SHEET TITLE	RANFURLY STREET DALE STREET
-------------	-----------------------------

FOR INFORMATION	
NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION	
DRAWING	4348
SHEET	REVISION
04	B



REV	REVISION DETAILS	DRN	CHK	APP	DATE
A	FOR INFORMATION	GK	KS	JM	15/05/2025
B	FOR REPORT	GK	KS	JM	28/05/2025

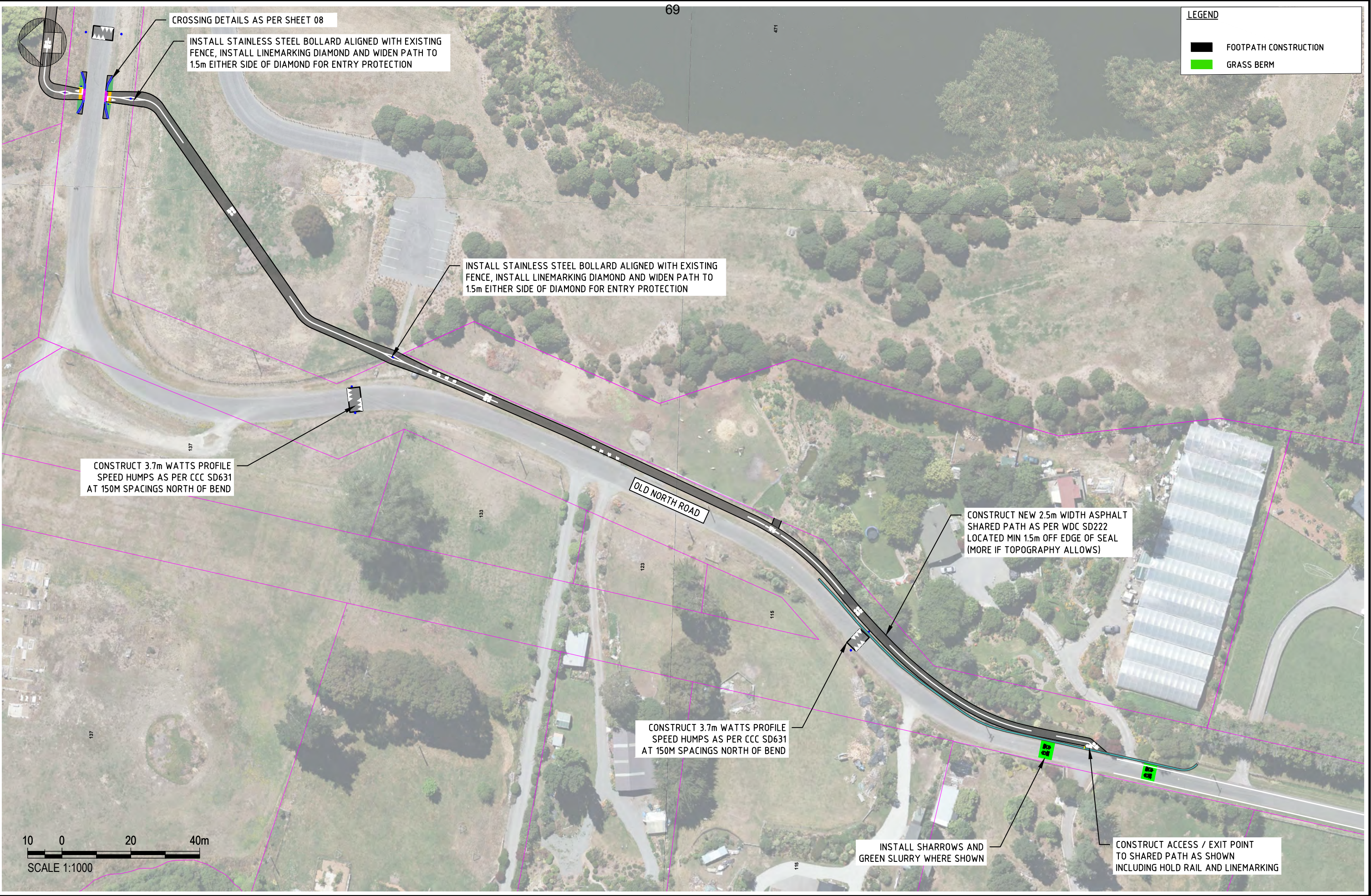
SURVEYED	---	---	PROJECT No	PD001949
DRAWN	GK	26/01/2023	CON No	---
DRAWING CHKD	KS	--/--/2023	SCALE (A3)	1:250
DESIGNED	---	--/--/2023	DATUM ORIGIN	---
DESIGNED CHKD	---	--/--/2023	HORIZONTAL	NZTM GD2000
APPROVED	---	--/--/2023	VERTICAL	---



PROJECT	KAIAPOI TO WOODEND SHARED PATH
---------	--------------------------------

SHEET TITLE	OLD NORTH ROAD OVERVIEW
-------------	-------------------------

FOR INFORMATION NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION	
DRAWING	4348
SHEET	05
REVISION	B



REV	REVISION DETAILS	DRN	CHK	APP	DATE
A	FOR INFORMATION	GK	KS	JM	15/05/2025
B	FOR REPORT	GK	KS	JM	28/05/2025

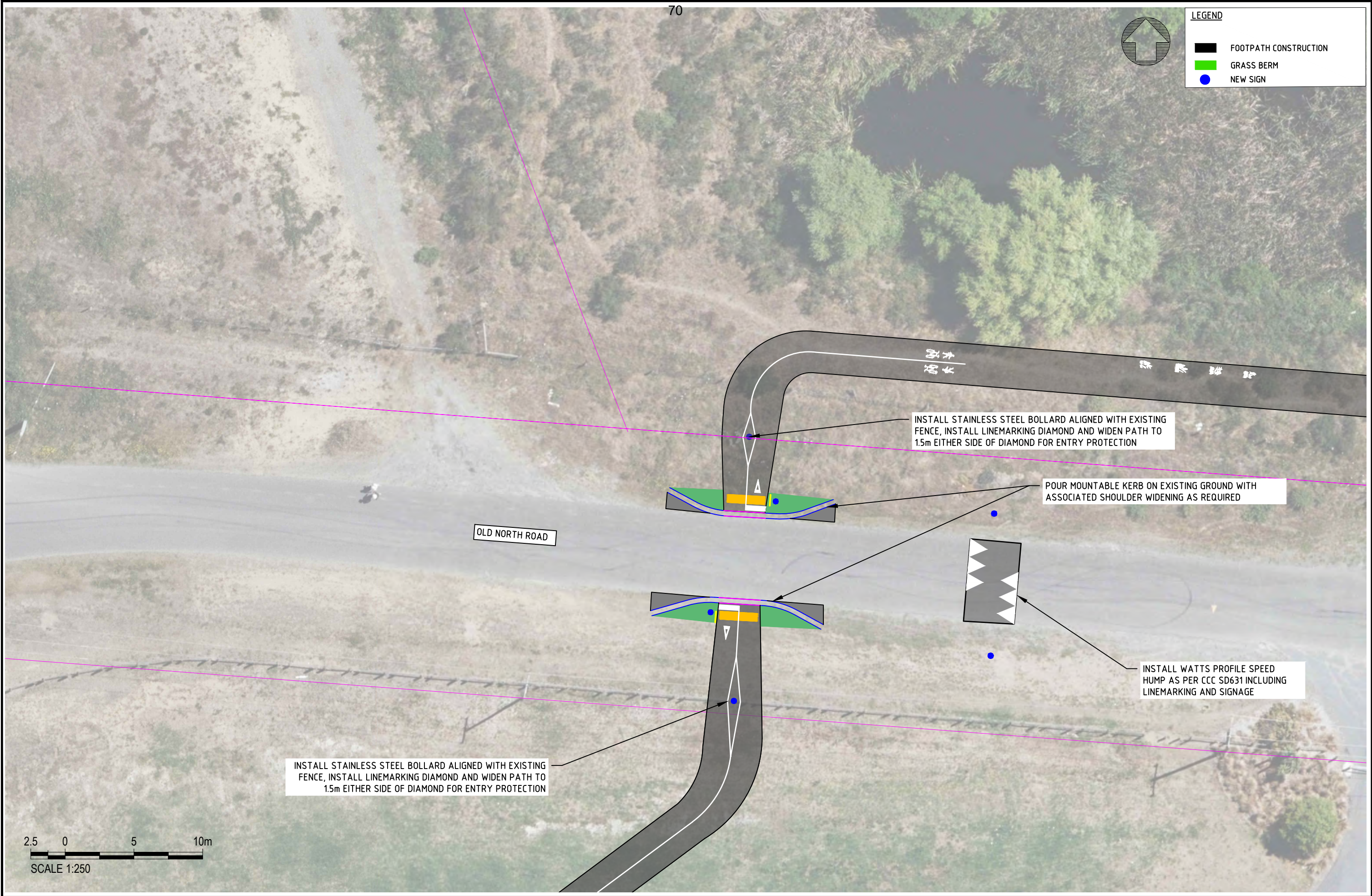
SURVEYED	---	---	PROJECT No	PD001949
DRAWN	GK	26/01/2023	CON No	---
DRAWING CHKD	KS	--/--/2023	SCALE (A3)	1:250
DESIGNED	---	--/--/2023	DATUM ORIGIN	
DESIGNED CHKD	---	--/--/2023	HORIZONTAL	NZTM GD2000
APPROVED	---	--/--/2023	VERTICAL	



PROJECT	KAIAPOI TO WOODEND SHARED PATH
---------	--------------------------------

SHEET TITLE	OLD NORTH ROAD
-------------	----------------

FOR INFORMATION	
NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION	
DRAWING	4348
SHEET	REVISION
06	B



REV	REVISION DETAILS	DRN	CHK	APP	DATE
A	FOR INFORMATION	GK	KS	JM	15/05/2025
B	FOR REPORT	GK	KS	JM	28/05/2025

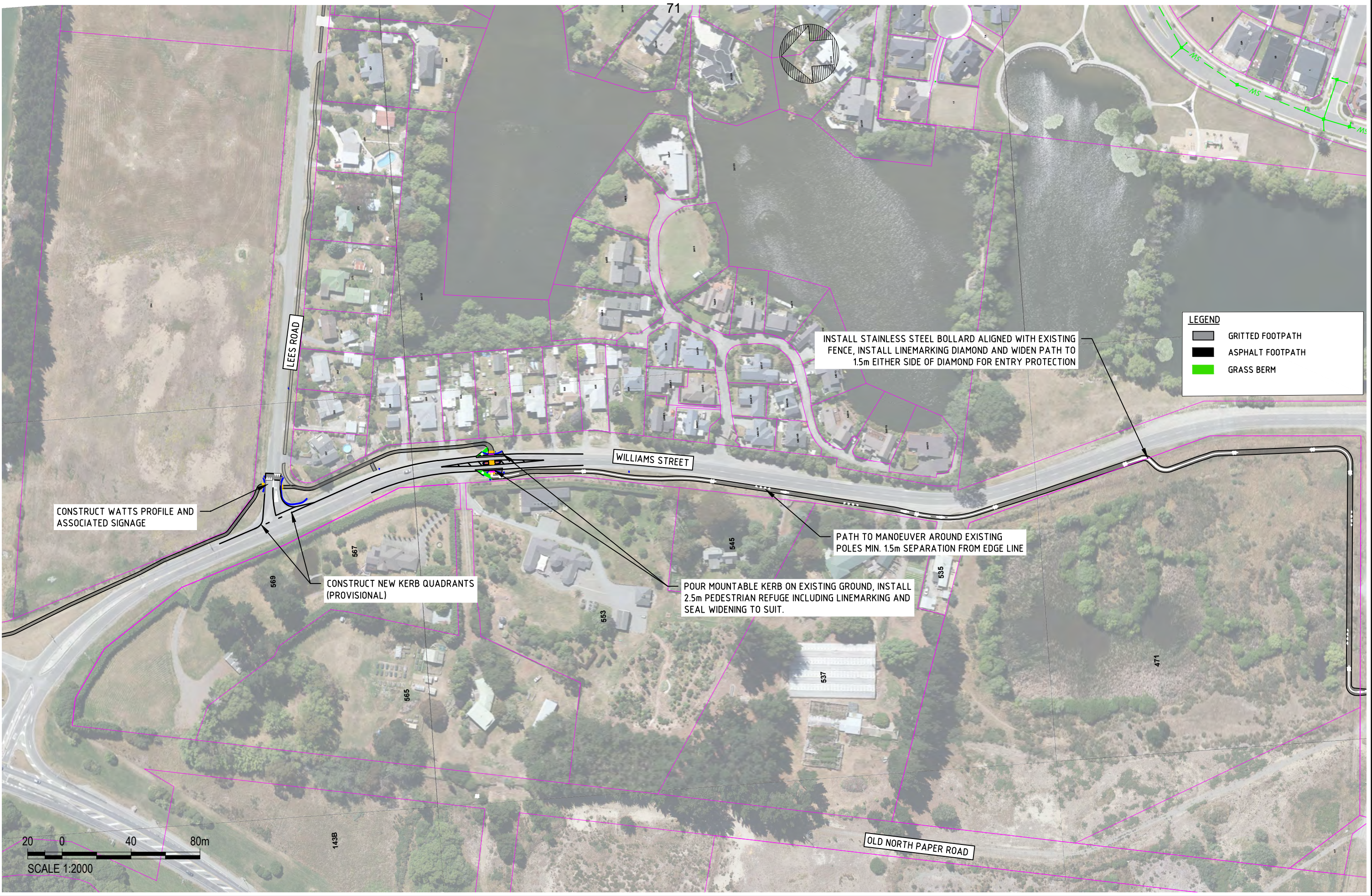
SURVEYED	---	---	PROJECT No	PD001949
DRAWN	GK	26/01/2023	CON No	---
DRAWING CHKD	KS	--/--/2023	SCALE (A3)	1:250
DESIGNED	---	--/--/2023	DATUM ORIGIN	---
DESIGNED CHKD	---	--/--/2023	HORIZONTAL	NZTM GD2000
APPROVED	---	--/--/2023	VERTICAL	---



PROJECT	KAIAPOI TO WOODEND SHARED PATH
---------	-----------------------------------

SHEET TITLE	OLD NORTH ROAD INTO KAIAPOI LAKES
-------------	--------------------------------------

FOR INFORMATION NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION	
DRAWING	4348
SHEET	REVISION
07	B



REV	REVISION DETAILS	DRN	CHK	APP	DATE
A	FOR INFORMATION	GK	KS	JM	15/05/2025
B	FOR REPORT	GK	KS	JM	28/05/2025

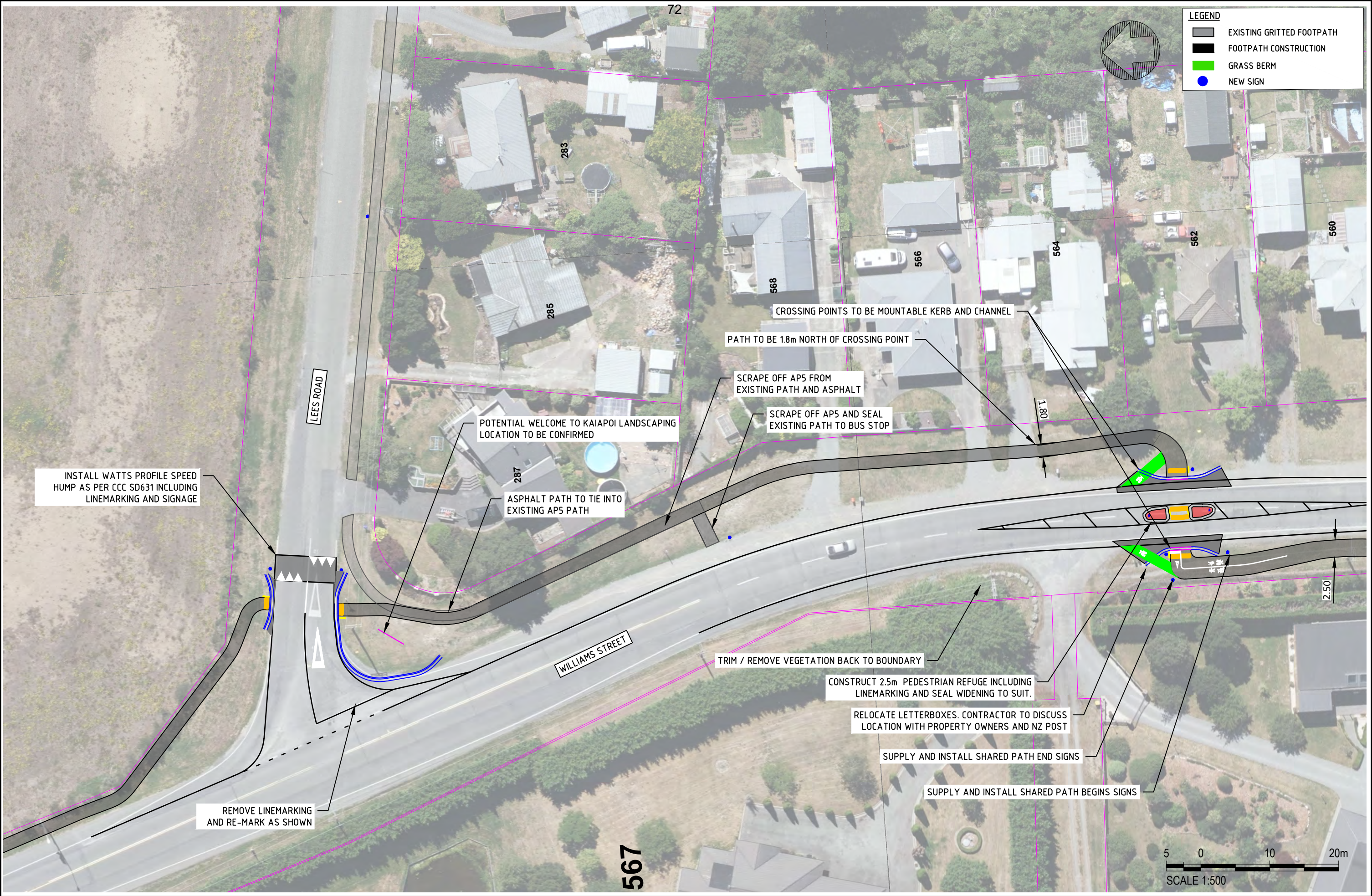
SURVEYED	---	---	PROJECT No	PD001949
DRAWN	GK	26/01/2023	CON No	---
DRAWING CHKD	KS	--/--/2023	SCALE (A3)	1:2000
DESIGNED	---	--/--/2023	DATUM ORIGIN	
DESIGNED CHKD	---	--/--/2023	HORIZONTAL	NZTM GD2000
APPROVED	---	--/--/2023	VERTICAL	



PROJECT	KAIAPOI TO WOODEND SHARED PATH
---------	-----------------------------------

SHEET TITLE	WILLIAMS ST TO PINEACRES
-------------	-----------------------------

FOR INFORMATION NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION	
DRAWING	4348
SHEET	REVISION
08	B



REV	REVISION DETAILS	DRN	CHK	APP	DATE
A	FOR INFORMATION	GK	KS	JM	15/05/2025
B	FOR REPORT	GK	KS	JM	28/05/2025

SURVEYED	---	---	PROJECT No	PD001949
DRAWN	GK	26/01/2023	CON No	---
DRAWING CHKD	KS	--/--/2023	SCALE (A3)	1:500
DESIGNED	---	--/--/2023	DATUM ORIGIN	
DESIGNED CHKD	---	--/--/2023	HORIZONTAL	NZTM GD2000
APPROVED	---	--/--/2023	VERTICAL	



PROJECT	KAIAPOI TO WOODEND SHARED PATH
---------	--------------------------------

SHEET TITLE	WILLIAMS ST TO PINEACRES CROSSINGS
-------------	------------------------------------

FOR INFORMATION	
NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION	
DRAWING	4348
SHEET	REVISION
09	B



REV	REVISION DETAILS	DRN	CHK	APP	DATE
A	FOR INFORMATION	GK	KS	JM	15/05/2025
B	FOR REPORT	GK	KS	JM	28/05/2025

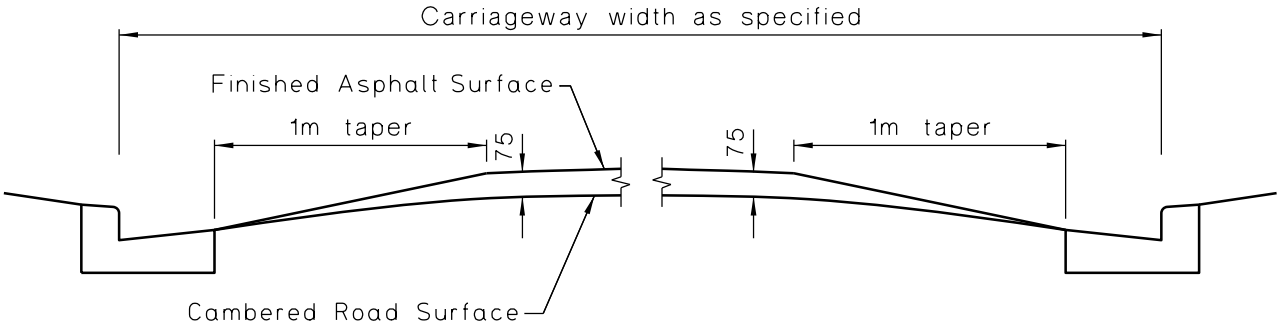
SURVEYED	---	---	PROJECT No	PD001949
DRAWN	GK	26/01/2023	CON No	---
DRAWING CHKD	KS	--/--/2023	SCALE (A3)	1:500
DESIGNED	---	--/--/2023	DATUM ORIGIN	---
DESIGNED CHKD	---	--/--/2023	HORIZONTAL	NZTM GD2000
APPROVED	---	--/--/2023	VERTICAL	---



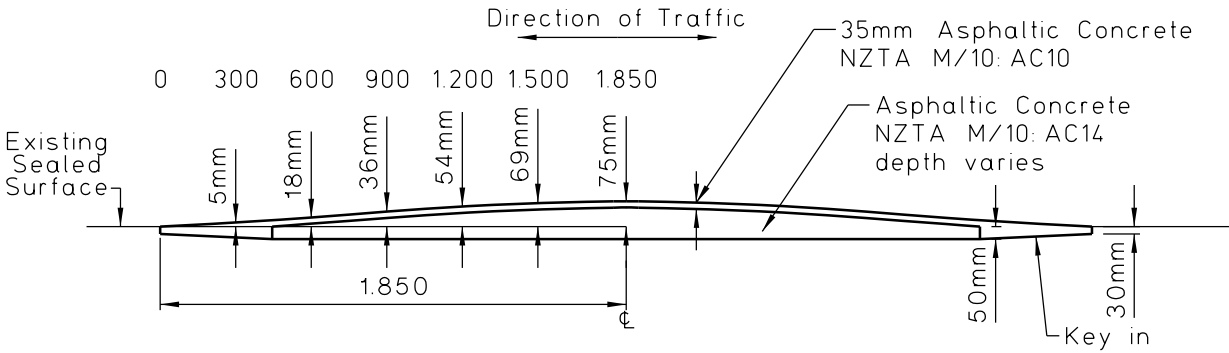
PROJECT	KAIAPOI TO WOODEND SHARED PATH
---------	-----------------------------------

SHEET TITLE	WILLIAMS ST SH 1 INTERSECTION
-------------	----------------------------------

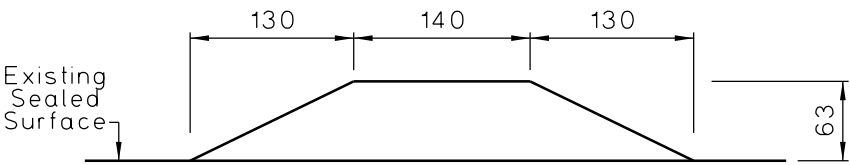
FOR INFORMATION NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION	
DRAWING 4348	
SHEET 10	REVISION B



ROAD HUMP CROSS SECTION



ROAD HUMP PROFILE
(3.70m WIDE)



SMALL ROAD HUMP PROFILE

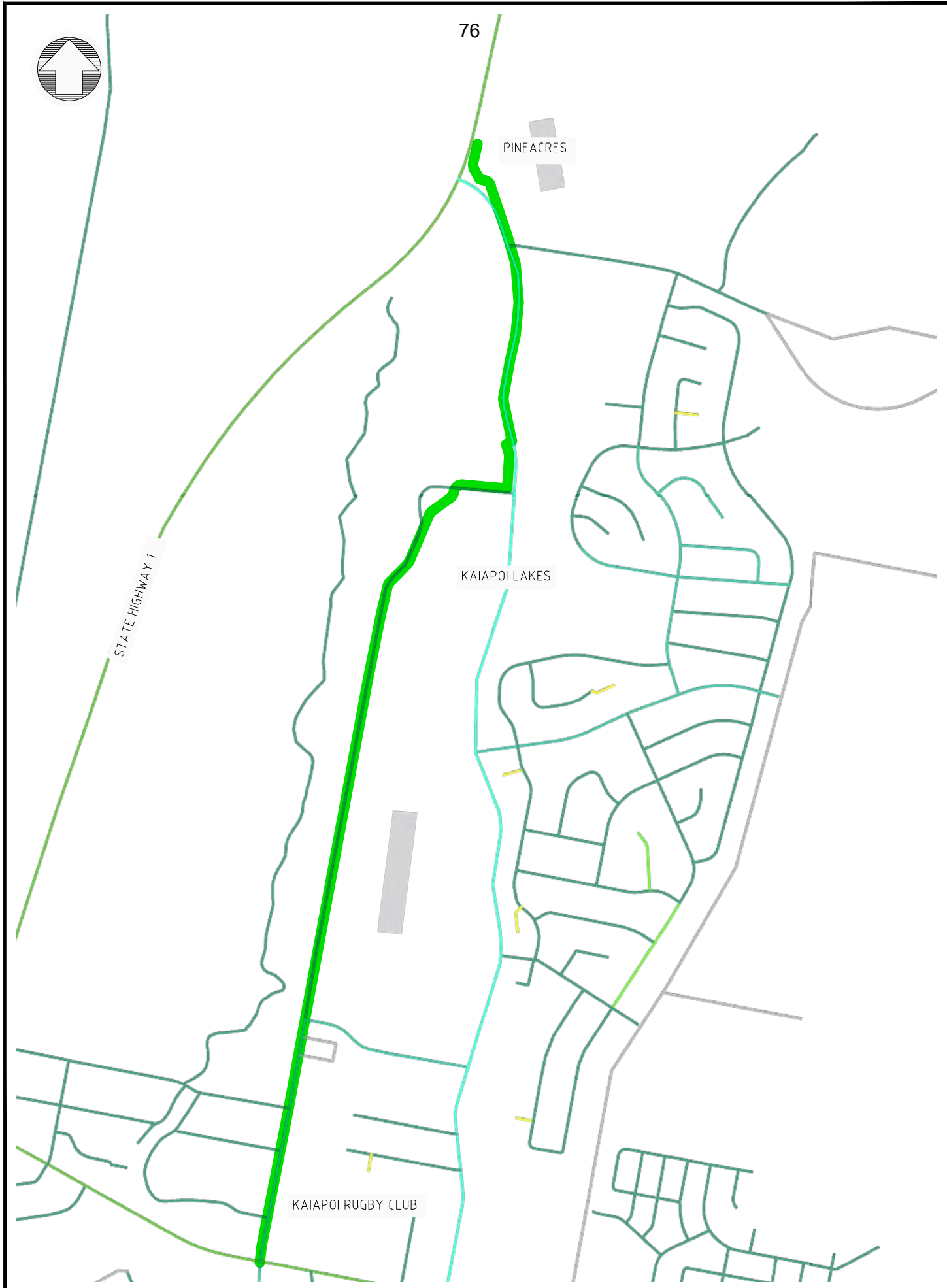
- Note:
1. The Surface of the Compacted Asphalt shall at no point vary more than 5mm from the Standard Profile laid Longitudinally over the Road Hump.
 2. Refer to SD641 for roadmarking details.

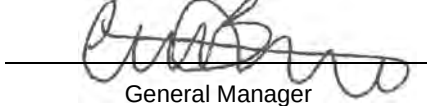
Old North Road - Summary Of Feedback

Total Properties	24
-------------------------	-----------

Method of Interaction	
Noticed Delivered	24
In Person	12
Phone Call	5
Phone Call and In Person (Alternate Family Member or Owner)	2
No Contact Made with / by Owner	9
Total Spoken To	15

Summary Of Feedback	
Spoke to wife who had no concerns, husband rang the following day and also no concerns. The idea of slowing vehicles is very appealing.	
Asked to pass onto parents and to call if concerns.	No call back received
No concerns and is supportive	x 6
Talked in person and also called back the next day - suggested closing the northern end of Old North Road in lieu of speed humps	
No overall concerns but would like to see a reduced numbers of speed humps	x 3
Hump spacing seems excessive, would rather not see colour on the road also	
Rang the following day, no major concerns does not want speed humps to be too severe	
Generally against speed humps	



WAIMAKARIRI DISTRICT COUNCIL**REPORT FOR DECISION****FILE NO and TRIM NO:** RES-35-03 / 250626115316**REPORT TO:** Kaiapoi Tuahiwi Community Board**DATE OF MEETING:** 21 July 2025**AUTHOR(S):** Bex Dollery – Biodiversity Team Leader**SUBJECT:** Kaiapoi Lakes Enhancement Opportunity and Collaboration**ENDORSED BY:**
(for Reports to Council,
Committees or Boards)
General Manager
Chief Executive**1. SUMMARY**

- 1.1. The purpose of this report is to seek approval to collaborate with New Zealand Transport Agency - Waka Kotahi (NZTA) to undertake the enhancement of an undeveloped reserve located at Kaiapoi Lakes for lizard translocation. This includes a decision on the proposed pest mammal control method and the creation of a memorandum of understanding.
- 1.2. NZTA engaged Wildland Consultants Ltd (Wildlands) to manage Canterbury grass skink populations along the proposed Woodend Bypass footprint. These lizards are a key species for our district, fully protected under the Wildlife Act, requiring translocation and exclusion from the construction site.
- 1.3. The Community Board was consulted in March 2025 to ask for approval for staff to investigate the potential collaboration with NZTA to enhance an undeveloped reserve in Kaiapoi Lakes for use as a lizard relocation site (Trim: 250304035291). The reserve would be used for lizard populations found during the “early works” construction phase, or until it reaches capacity. Later phases will also use different land and NZTA is currently in discussions with Te Kōhaka o Tūhaitara Trust.
- 1.4. Wildlands and NZTA have since been in discussion with Greenspace staff and the Department of Conservation to produce the draft Lizard Management Plan (LMP) (Trim: 250626115297). The LMP provides information of how the lizard population will be protected and maintained, the targeted areas for enhancement and ensures avoidance of the area proposed for the cycle track at the boundary of reserve.
- 1.5. Section 6.2.4 (Page 37) of the LMP outlines the timing and nature of proposed works in the reserve (Table 1). This includes fencing, planting, lizard habitat creation and predator control. Contingencies are also defined should the population decline or the enhancement fail including further habitat enhancement and extended timing for predator control. These contingencies would be at a financial cost to NZTA.
- 1.6. Pest Free Waimakariri (PFW) already have volunteers working in Kaiapoi Lakes to monitor and remove pest and predator species using lethal trapping. The LMP offers a range of methods to control pests and predators, each with advantages and disadvantages such as resource intensity and risk to surrounding environment.
- 1.7. For rodents, lethal trapping alongside toxic bait stations are recommended as this is the most effective method of control. Alternatively, purely lethal trapping can be employed avoiding the use of toxic bait but this will require increased resource and may not be as effective.

- 1.8. For rabbits and hares, control via night shoots, fumigation, use of ferrets and dogs and toxic bait can be employed. The efficacy, advantages and disadvantages are outlined in the LMP (pg. 46) with the preferred option to be decided by the Community Board.

Table 1. Actions and responsibilities within the reserve

Timing	Action	Responsibility / funding
Prior to lizard release	• Pest plant survey and control • Enhancement planting • Construction of wood and rock piles • Rabbit proof fence construction • Pest control commences	NZTA
Year 0 – 2 following lizard release	• Pest plant survey and control • Enhancement planting monitoring • Pest mammal control	NZTA
Year 3 -5	• Pest plant survey and control • Enhancement planting monitoring • Pest mammal control	NZTA
Year 6 onwards	• Maintenance of reserve	WDC

- 1.9. To ensure agreement of enhancement, the scope and scale of works needs to be approved by the Community Board and a memorandum of understanding between NZTA and Waimakariri District Council (WDC) undertaken covering implementation.
- 1.10. Overall, the LMP works align with the purpose and intent of the northern Kaiapoi Lake reserve plan (attachment iii) and meet the strategic directions within the Waimakariri Natural Environment Strategy. By engaging in the collaboration, this presents an opportunity for Council to accelerate the enhancement of the reserve through funding provided by NZTA.
- 1.11. Council have budget of \$207,908 identified in the 2025/2026 annual plan (and referred to in the Kaiapoi Lakes Concept Development Plan) to develop the most northern lake area. If the NZTA collaboration is approved, this will be used to ensure that levels of service are met across the whole reserve and could reduce the amount required to enhance the reserve.
- 1.12. In order to progress this opportunity, Greenspace staff request approval by the Community Board to undertake the works following the creation of a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) outlining responsibilities. If approved, works will begin in August.

Attachments:

- i. Signed and Combined Kaiapoi Tuahiwi Community Board Lizard Receptor Site Opportunity March 2025 (TRIM 250304035291)
- ii. DRAFT Lizard Management Plan Woodend Bypass June 2025 (TRIM 250626115297)

2. **RECOMMENDATION**

THAT the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board:

- (a) **Receives** Report No. 250626115316.
- (b) **Approves** the use of land and proposed works as outlined in the draft Lizard management Plan.
- (c) **Approves** Greenspace staff to work with NZTA, Wildlands and Pest Free Waimakariri to establish the most effective methods of pest and predator control for the area following gaining the appropriate permissions and applying best practice.

- (d) **Notes** that, if approved, works will begin in August 2025.
- (e) **Notes** that this project will incur no additional costs for Council, including impact on rates, until the completion of the LMP (at least 5 years) at which point standard natural reserve management by WDC will occur as planned for in the Kaiapoi Lakes Concept Development Plan Nga Tapuwae O Mua.
- (f) **Notes** that the budget identified in the annual plan for the development of the lake area will be used to ensure that the level of service is met across the whole of the reserve.
- (g) **Approves** Greenspace staff to enter into a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) between NZTA and the Waimakariri District Council
- (h) **Notes** that the MOU will be brought back to the Community and Recreation Committee at a later date for approval.
- (i) **Notes** that Te Kōhaka o Tūhaitara Trust are also in discussions with NZTA regarding potential receptor sites at Tūhaitara Coastal Park for the main construction works.

3. **BACKGROUND**

- 3.1. NZTA commissioned a suite of ecological surveys to inform and enable the Woodend Bypass construction and operation. The investigation revealed populations of Canterbury grass skink along the proposed road corridor. These animals have a threat classification of At-Risk: Declining and are absolutely protected against harm, disturbance and sale by the Wildlife Act 1953.
- 3.2. To safeguard the populations, NZTA are in the process of gaining a Wildlife Act Authority from the Department of Conservation to disturb and translocate the lizards. The process for this entails a qualified herpetologist preparing a Lizard Management Plan which includes information on how impacts to the animals will be avoided. This is approved by the Department of Conservation (DOC) and stipulates the actions that NZTA is legally obliged to undertake for an agreed period.
- 3.3. Greenspace staff indicated that the Kaiapoi Lakes northern reserve area would be a suitable area to receive the translocated lizards. This reserve area is the last part of the wider Kaiapoi Lakes reserve to be developed. A budget of \$205,908 has been identified in the 2025/2026 annual plan.
- 3.4. The draft LMP has now been compiled in conjunction with DOC and staff in the Greenspace unit (attachment ii). The document details the nature and extent of lizard populations, potential impacts from the proposed bypass and the mitigation and compensation required to safeguard the lizard populations throughout the construction and operation of the road development.
- 3.5. Sections 6.2.2 of the LMP estimates that a maximum of 225 lizards will require translocation from the early works areas through the standard technique of using live lizard traps. The works which are proposed within the reserve area are outlined in Section 6.2.4.

Reserve Enhancement Works

Location and Fencing

- 3.6. The Kaiapoi Lakes northern reserve will be fenced with rabbit proof fencing in spring 2025. This fence will prevent hedgehogs from entering the site and will follow the existing boundary feature and encompass the whole reserve, avoiding the proposed cycle route (Figure 1).



Figure 1. Location of fencing, lizard receiving/enhancement areas, proposed cycleway and predator trap/bait stations.

- 3.1. The fence will be 1.1 m high and buried 0.6 m below ground. The fence will have gates installed from maintenance access and will be monitored annually for damage. After five years, the fence will be maintained at the discretion of WDC.

Lizard Habitat Creation and Planting

- 3.2. Based on a number of surveys of the reserve, two receiving areas have been identified as suitable lizard receptor sites (labelled sites A and B in Figure 2). These areas will be subject to the addition of rock piles (site A) and log piles (site B).
- 3.3. The habitat enhancements will be located away from the informal paths through the reserve but allow for future environmental interpretation to inform the local residents and wider community about the enhancements and the lizard population.
- 3.4. Both sites will be planted with suitable, indigenous species to provide food, basking areas and shelter for the animals. A species list is provided on page 41 of the LMP and are approved by the Biodiversity Team. Planting will occur in spring 2025 and monitored for 2 years to ensure establishment of plants. Should more than 10% of plants experience failure, they will be replaced at a monitoring and replacement cost to NZTA.
- 3.5. Planting will be offset 5 m from the cycleway and any path to discourage lizards from those areas.



Figure 2. Precise lizard enhancement sites and habitat creation locations.

Pest Plant Control and Planting Preparation

- 3.6. Prior to the release of lizards, the fenced area will be surveyed for pest plants by a suitably qualified contractor. Appropriate methods of removal will be employed, and priority species include bramble, gorse, willow, exotic broom and pine.

- 3.7. Areas of rank grassland including weed species will be controlled to enable enhancement planting in sites A and B. Clearance will be “lizard-friendly” using hand weeding and mechanical control, limiting the use of chemical control to spot spraying where necessary.
- 3.8. Monitoring and control of pest plants will continue for five years at a cost to NZTA with any incursions being reported to WDC and the appropriate organisations.

Pest and Predator Control

- 3.9. Pest Free Waimakariri (PFW) and volunteers are currently involved in trapping pests at the Kaiapoi Lakes reserve. Methods employed include DOC-200 traps for mustelids and hedgehogs and victor snap traps for rats and mice. The number of traps is relatively low compared to that recommended in the LMP due to the landscape-scale pest approach of PFW. The LMP represents an intensive control regime, targeted to protect a specific species in the enhanced location.
- 3.10. The LMP suggests using similar methods to those employed currently within the reserve – the DOC-series traps and snap traps but at a higher density. These traps will remain on site after the five years intervention by NZTA for volunteers to continue to use. The traps are effective for mustelids and hedgehogs with rats and mice also being controlled to a certain extent using these methods.

Rats and Mice

- 3.11. The use of toxic bait in locked bait stations is also recommended in the LMP due to effectiveness and reduced labour intensity for mice and rat control. If permitted by the Public Health Unit and the Community Board, this method can be applied into the whole site or in the toxin use area (Figure 1). This would involve one round/pulse of poisoning every two months. One pulse entails baiting the stations and checking every three days in the first week, and then weekly for a total deployment time of four weeks. After this time, any residual bait is removed with stations remaining in situ. Brodifacoum will be used for the first pulse, and then Diphacinone for subsequent pulses unless the populations increase, in which case another round of Brodifacoum will be used.
- 3.12. Diphacinone is considered one of the best options by conservationists for ongoing rat and mice control. It is deemed relatively safe due to its low mobility and persistence in the environment (a half-life in the soil of between 30-60 days depending on aerobic conditions). It can have some persistence in the liver of poisoned animals but presents a lowered risk of secondary poisoning. Diphacinone is less potent than Brodifacoum, hence the poison being recommended for ongoing pulses.
- 3.13. Brodifacoum is extremely insoluble in water and not mobile in the soil, it has a half-life of 12 – 25 weeks in soil. It is not metabolised and can persist in liver and kidney of poisoned wildlife for more than a year and therefore may present a risk of secondary poisoning. Locked bait stations will prevent non-target species from accessing the poison with carcasses buried or removed from site and Brodifacoum is only recommended at the start of the predator control program or only used if rodent populations increase to reduce potential bioaccumulation (toxin residing in the environment and increasing in concentrations through food chains). Clear signage would also be deployed.
- 3.14. If toxic bait is not used, an increased number of traps with increased site checks will be required to enable rat and mouse control which will not be as effective as the combined approach. It is worth noting that while mustelids and hedgehogs are known as threats to lizard populations, rats and mice are also voracious predators.

Hares and Rabbits

- 3.15. Hares and rabbits will be removed from the fenced area following monitoring to assess the population status and inform management techniques. The control will be via night shoots, dogs and ferrets, fumigation or toxic bait. There are advantages and disadvantages of each method as noted in the LMP (Table 2 below or pg. 46 of the LMP).

Table 2. Advantages and disadvantages of control methods for rabbits and hares.

Control method	When it is recommended	Advantages	Disadvantages
Shooting	When rabbit burrows are not present.	Highly effective. Produces rabbit meat bait for pest mammal trapping. No baits required to be eaten.	Requires notification of the Police and the Public Health Unit. Only licenced firearms holders can carry out control. Rabbits can only be shot at once every three months maximum due to shyness developing. Some rabbit populations are too shy to shoot. Public may become alarmed at hearing shots so communications will need to be managed.
Dogs and ferrets	When rabbit burrows are present and rabbit population density is low.	Does not use poison or firearms. Good public perception. Relatively safe and low-risk control method. Efficacy can be high. No baits required to be eaten.	Requires contracting a specialist ferret handler. Less effective when rabbit densities are high. Ineffective if no burrows are present. Eradication may not be possible using this method alone.
Fumigation	When rabbit burrows are present.	Relatively safe, quick, and highly effective if rabbits are in burrows. No baits required to be eaten. Carcasses remain in blocked burrows so do not need to be retrieved.	Low risk of exposing the operator to toxic gas. If any burrow entrances are not effectively blocked, fumigation is ineffective.
Toxic bait	When rabbits cannot be effectively controlled using any other method, and permission has been	Highly effective.	Risk of secondary and non-target poisoning. Public perception of poisoning can be poor. Can be labour-intensive. Controlled substance licence required.

Monitoring and Reporting

- 3.16. Monitoring is a required part of the LMP and will be applied to assess the success of the translocation by monitoring the lizard populations, the enhancement planting and the pest control.
- 3.17. Lizard populations will be assessed annually and reported to DOC and WDC. If the population has shown decline, monitoring will continue for an additional 5 years at a cost to NZTA alongside further management to support the population, such as increased predator control or habitat enhancement.
- 3.18. The indigenous plantings will be monitored for 2 years following installation. This will involve a site check every 1-2 months in spring/summer to inform management. In addition, the site will be checked for weed species annually for five years with any pest species being removed by NZTA.

- 3.19. Pest and predator monitoring will be ongoing as part of the control works. Should an increase of a certain pest animal be discovered, the effort will be increased/adapted. Any methods which are not outlined in the LMP will require agreement from WDC and the Community Board prior to works.

Contingencies

- 3.20. The LMP discusses a range of contingencies to address risks to the successful translocation of the lizard populations. Should any alterations to the LMP be required, these will be agreed with DOC, WDC and other relevant organisations. For example, if more than 250 lizards are translocated, additional habitat enhancements will be extended into the fenced reserve area. Should over 300 lizards be translocated, mammal control will be extended by a further 2 years. Minor changes to the LMP may also occur in consultation with DOC as the Wildlife Permit is finalised.

Financing

- 3.21. All works included in the LMP, including any required contingencies which would increase habitat enhancement or extended predator control, would be financed by NZTA. This will be clearly stated in the memorandum of agreement.
- 3.22. Following the completion of the LMP agreement at five years (or longer should contingencies be required), maintenance responsibility will be transferred to WDC. This will be standard reserve maintenance as proposed for the area in the Kaiapoi Lakes Concept Development Plan (attachment iii) and not require any specialist input above that expected for other natural reserves in the District.

Agreement

- 3.23. A memorandum of understanding (MOU) will be created outlining the responsibilities of each party as defined in the LMP. The responsibility and financing for the entirety of the LMP would fall to NZTA with support from WDC. Responsibility for managing the reserve would be passed to WDC following completion of the LMP (likely 5 years unless contingencies are required) and would involve standard reserve management practices for a natural reserve as stated in the Kaiapoi Lakes Concept Development Plan.
- 3.24. The MOU would be presented to the Community and Recreation Committee for approval once created.

Access, Recreation and Further Enhancement

- 3.25. Currently the site is used infrequently due to the undeveloped nature. However, the fencing proposed for the reserve will have gates to enable access for maintenance. These can be located in the most suitable places for access as determined by Greenspace staff.
- 3.26. Recreational use by the public will be enabled through the LMP period. Dogs will be allowed into the reserve but will be required to be kept on leads or excluded from the reserve during active toxic bait applications, if approved for use by the Community Board.

The need for further enhancement in the reserve to meet greenspace levels of service will be assessed and paid for from the \$207,908 budget ear-marked for the reserve development in the 2025/2026 annual plan.

4. **ISSUES AND OPTIONS**

- 4.1. The project represents an opportunity to progress the enhancement of the last undeveloped lake in the Kaiapoi Lakes Reserve. Currently, it is scheduled for development in the 2025/2026 annual plan. The proposed works by NZTA align with the Kaiapoi Lakes Concept Development Plan written in 1997, which proposed the area to be an “opportunity for the recreation of some of the original ecosystems”.
- 4.2. In addition, the Waimakariri Natural Environment Strategy requires an increase of reserve land area planted with indigenous species and in WDC ownership to be increased each from the 2023 baseline of 2.7%. A further level of service notes that there is to be an increase in the number of key indicator species in parks. Enabling the enhancement works would assist in achieving these agreed levels of service.
- 4.3. The Community Board has the option to approve the enhancement works outlined in the LMP approving the creation of the MOU and the commencement of works. If approved, the enhancement works would begin in August 2025. Should the Community Board not approve the works, the reserve area will be developed using the available funds in the annual plan 2025/2026 and designed and managed by Council staff in the coming years.
- 4.4. The Community Board has the option to approve Greenspace staff working with NZTA, PFW and Wildlands to gain the required permissions and agree the most appropriate pest/predator control methods following the most up-to-date research, legislation and policy. Alternatively, only certain methods of pest/predator control could be approved with the LMP being adapted to address the decision.

Implications for Community Wellbeing

- 4.5. The development of the northern area of Kaiapoi Lake is already established as an asset that could provide recreation and biodiversity enhancement to the area. Should NZTA use the area for the lizard translocation project, the area would be developed within a shorter timeframe than currently scheduled. The works may also potentially partially negate the need for funding outlined in the annual plan 2025/2026 and ensure that greenspace levels of service are achieved.
- 4.6. The development of the northern lake area will provide opportunities for connection with nature and provide visibility of indigenous plants and species. This type of interaction is known to be beneficial to community wellbeing and is captured in the “Connecting People and Nature” strategic direction in the Waimakariri Natural Environment Strategy.
- 4.7. Should the site be developed as a lizard receptor site, the area could be used as an exemplar or educational tool for local community and developers.
- 4.8. In addition, should NZTA enhance the area, there are options to support the work of PFW and the associated volunteers. The volunteers have a substantial amount of local knowledge and gain benefit in being empowered and facilitated to carry out their work in the area.
- 4.9. The Management Team has reviewed this report and support the recommendations.

5. **COMMUNITY VIEWS**

5.1. **Mana whenua**

Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri hapū may have an interest in the subject matter of this report, particularly as the project is attempting to enhance biodiversity values which are aligned to Te Ao Māori. NZTA has consulted with Whitiōra on behalf of Ngāi Tūāhuriri in relation to the lizard release site and wildlife permit application.

5.2. **Groups and Organisations**

There are groups and organisations likely to be affected by, or to have an interest in the subject matter of this report, such as biodiversity organisations within the District who are interested in the enhancement of the natural environment.

Pest Free Waimakariri would be interested to understand the work in the area and have been consulted during the discussions of the potential project. NZTA are keen to work alongside and support the work of the group in this area as community involvement will allow longevity of the predator control in the area.

5.3. **Wider Community**

The wider community is likely to have an interest in the subject matter of this report. The Kaiapoi Lake area will not require a change in land status designation or use but will be ecologically enhanced, providing ecosystems services and the opportunity for nature connection.

The reserve is currently not heavily used by the community due to it not being developed. However, local users may be interested in the pest/predator control methods proposed for the area.

6. **OTHER IMPLICATIONS AND RISK MANAGEMENT**

6.1. **Financial Implications**

If the LMP is approved, the works at the Kaiapoi Lakes site would be entirely funded by NZTA and maintained for at least 5 years. The removal of pest plants and animals would be funded externally in addition to habitat enhancements and indigenous plantings.

When the management becomes the responsibility of WDC, there will be no further financial burden as the area will be managed as intended in the Concept Development Plan under standard natural reserve maintenance.

The need for further enhancement in the reserve to meet greenspace levels of service will be assessed and paid for from the budget ear-marked for the reserve development in the 2025/2026 annual plan. This has no bearing on rates or other budgets.

6.2. **Sustainability and Climate Change Impacts**

The recommendations in this report have positive impacts for sustainability and/or climate change impacts through the protection and enhancement of indigenous biodiversity. The area will be developed sensitively to maintain the wetland and open water feature which will be sequestering carbon from the atmosphere.

In addition, the planting of further woody species into the reserve will allow for further carbon sequestration and support biodiversity.

6.3. **Risk Management**

The risks arising from the LMP are the responsibility of NZTA and Wildlands. These have been outlined in the LMP with contingencies explained. Should the site fail, further works will be undertaken at a cost to NZTA.

There could be a risk to pets, particularly dogs, from eating poisoned carcasses if toxic bait be used in the reserve. To mitigate this, all carcasses will be removed and signage used to inform the local community of the predator control. During active baiting periods, dogs would be required to be kept on a lead or restricted from entering the reserve.

Whilst the poisons used pose a minimal risk to water, there will be some residual poison found in the soil. This will be mitigated through the disposal of carcasses off site and the removal of bait from the area when not in an active baiting period.

6.4. Health and Safety

There are no health and safety risks arising from the approval of the recommendations in this report. All Health and Safety consideration will be the responsibility of NZTA and their contractors.

7. CONTEXT

7.1. Consistency with Policy

7.1.1. This is not a matter of significance in terms of the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy but is aligned with biodiversity strategies and plans including;

- Aotearoa Biodiversity Strategy (2020) –Goals – “10.7.3 Indigenous species have expanded in range, abundance and genetic diversity and are more resilient to pressures, including climate change”, “12.6.1 Indigenous vegetation planting is standard practice in urban areas, riparian zones, agricultural buffers, transport corridors and other areas” and “12.6.3 Infrastructure and urban design are delivering increasing benefits for indigenous biodiversity”
- Waimakariri District Plan (2023) – ECO – P4 “Maintain and enhance indigenous vegetation and habitats of indigenous fauna that do not meet the significance criteria”.
- Waimakariri Natural Environment Strategy (2024) – the project fulfils the strategic direction of connecting people and nature and enhancing the ecological integrity of the environment.

7.2. Authorising Legislation

7.2.1. National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity (2023):

“Local authorities must promote the resilience of indigenous biodiversity to climate change, including at least by.... maintaining and promoting the enhancement of the connectivity between ecosystems, and between existing and potential habitats, to enable migrations so that species can continue to find viable niches as the climate changes.”

7.3. Consistency with Community Outcomes

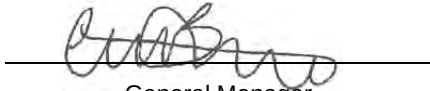
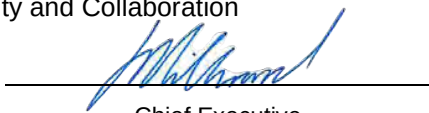
The Council's community outcomes are relevant to the actions arising from recommendations in this report. The wider project will deliver in all of the four values of the community outcomes (see below).

Relevant Community Outcome Values	Northern Kaiapoi Lakes
Social - <i>A place where everyone can have a sense of belonging..</i>	
• Council commits to promoting health and wellbeing and minimizing the risk of social harm to its communities. • Our community has equitable access to the essential infrastructure and services required to support community wellbeing.	• The open space offers ecosystem services around physical and mental health and wellbeing. • The pond and reserve are accessible to the community.
Cultural - <i>where our people are enabled to thrive & give creative expression to identity & heritage..</i>	
• Public spaces express our cultural identities and help to foster an inclusive society and the distinctive character of our takiwā / district, arts and heritage are preserved and enhanced.	• The area will be planted with native species and protect our native fauna.
Environmental - <i>that values and restores our environment...</i>	
• Land use is sustainable; biodiversity is protected and restored. • Our communities are able to access and enjoy natural areas and public spaces.	- The project will protect and restore biodiversity values. - Nature connection will be increased.
Economic	
• Enterprises are supported and enabled to succeed. - There are sufficient and appropriate locations where businesses can set up in our District.	The project is a collaboration with NZTA which aims to create effective links and less through traffic in our towns, creating a safer and appealing environment for business. The works will support delivery of an infrastructure project that will have

	significant social and economic benefits for the District, and without suitable lizard relocation sites there is a risk of delays to this project.
--	--

7.4. **Authorising Delegations**

Kaiapoi Tuahiwi Community Board has the delegations to approve or decline the recommendations in this report.

WAIMAKARIRI DISTRICT COUNCIL**REPORT FOR DECISION****FILE NO and TRIM NO:** RES-35-02 / 250304035291**REPORT TO:** Kaiapoi Tuahiwi Community Board**DATE OF MEETING:** 17 March 2025**AUTHOR(S):** Bex Dollery – Biodiversity Team Leader**SUBJECT:** Kaiapoi Lakes Enhancement Opportunity and Collaboration**ENDORSED BY:**
(for Reports to Council,
Committees or Boards)
General Manager
Chief Executive**1. SUMMARY**

- 1.1. The purpose of this report is to seek approval to investigate collaboration with New Zealand Transport Agency - Waka Kotahi (NZTA) for the enhancement of an undeveloped reserve located at Kaiapoi Lakes for lizard translocation.
- 1.2. NZTA have engaged Wildland Consultants Ltd (Wildlands) to identify and manage lizard populations along the Woodend Bypass. The preliminary surveys have identified Canterbury Grass Skink populations along the route which require translocation and exclusion from the construction site.
- 1.3. Works on the Woodend Bypass are expected to begin this year. As part of this works, Wildlands (on behalf of NZTA) have approached staff to identify if there are Waimakariri District Council land parcels which could be suited to hosting lizard relocations.
- 1.4. NZTA are seeking receptor sites which they will fund for enhancement and manage/monitor for a number of years following the works. Staff have identified the possibility of the Northern Kaiapoi Lakes area. The development of this area has approved funding of \$207,908 identified in the 2025/2026 annual plan.
- 1.5. The Canterbury Grass Skink is a key species within our district and is fully protected under the Wildlife Act, therefore a Lizard Management Plan will be developed by Wildlands/NZTA and agreed with the Department of Conservation prior to works.
- 1.6. From initial discussions, it appears that works proposed by NZTA align with the purpose and intent of the northern Kaiapoi Lake reserve and meet the strategic directions within the Waimakariri Natural Environment Strategy. This could potentially present an opportunity for Council to accelerate one of its intended projects through outside funding.
- 1.7. In order to ascertain the precise details required for use of the reserve by NZTA and to establish any conflicts or potential issues, Greenspace staff request approval to investigate the potential opportunity. Information gained will be brought back to the Community Board for further discussions or approvals.

Attachments:

- i. Waimakariri District Council Kaiapoi Lakes Concept Development Plan Nga Tapuwae O Mua Footsteps of the Past June 1997 (TRIM 080925031371)

2. **RECOMMENDATION**

THAT the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board:

- (a) **Receives** Report No. 250304035291.
- (b) **Approves** Greenspace staff to undertake the initial investigation of potential collaboration and use of land at Kaiapoi Lakes as a lizard receptor site.
- (c) **Notes** that Greenspace staff will consult with the Community Board further once precise details of the proposal are available and will seek approval for further works if required.
- (d) **Notes** that there is \$207,908 funding approved for the development of the area for 2025/2026 as outlined in the Kaiapoi Lakes Concept Development Plan (Trim 080925031371).

3. **BACKGROUND**

- 3.1. NZTA have commissioned a suite of surveys including ecology investigations to inform and enable the Woodend Bypass footprint. The ecological investigation has revealed populations of Canterbury Grass Skinks along the road corridor. These animals have a threat classification of At-Risk: Declining and are absolutely protected against harm, disturbance and sale by the Wildlife Act 1953.
- 3.2. To safeguard the populations, NZTA will need to gain a Wildlife Act Authority to disturb the populations. The process for this entails a qualified herpetologist preparing a Lizard Management Plan which includes information on how impacts to the animals will be avoided. This is approved by the Department of Conservation (DOC) and stipulates the actions that the developer must carry out for an agreed time period.
- 3.3. Actions usually include staged vegetation clearance in the construction footprint (such as a grass mowing regime and destructive search of potential habitat /stone piles/ wood piles) to encourage the lizards to relocate of their own volition. The area is then fenced and lizard traps placed within the area to capture any remaining animals which will be released at a suitable receptor site.
- 3.4. Following relocation, the populations within the receptor site are monitored for an agreed amount of time (usually a minimum of 2 years dependent on species, site and project specifics) and reported to DOC. Contingencies to the mitigation activities will be detailed in the Lizard Management Plan approved by DOC and agreed to by the developer (NZTA, in this case).
- 3.5. DOC have certain requirement for the receptor sites and they are:
 - 3.5.1. Ecologically appropriate and contain suitable habitat;
 - 3.5.2. Protected from predators and human disturbance;
 - 3.5.3. Protected from future development (such as those areas designated under the Reserve Act, covenanted, protected through other legislation etc.);
 - 3.5.4. Located far enough away from the development site so that lizards do not return but as close to the development site as possible.
 - 3.5.5. Monitored for a number of years following the translocation to monitor the population and carry out adaptive management as required.
- 3.6. In light of this information, NZTA are seeking suitable receptor sites that can be enhanced for lizards to enable the construction of the bypass. The first stage of the bypass development is located to the west of Kaiapoi and within the vicinity of Kaiapoi Lakes. The last area to be developed in this reserve is the north-west lake which currently comprises

Page 3 of 7

Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board
17 March 2025



- 3.10. Although the precise details for the enhancement of a receptor site cannot be fully determined, it is likely that the area would be subjected to weed clearance, planting enhancements (low growing, divaricating shrubs and grasses), refugia creation such as rock piles buried into the ground to create shelter and protection from disturbance, and predator control.
- 3.11. The Kaiapoi Lakes Concept Development Plan (Appendix i) written in 1997, outlines the proposed development and enhancement trajectory for the area, including the funding. The north west lake (the area of interest for NZTA) is the final lake to be developed and is stated as being an “opportunity for the recreation of some of the original ecosystems”.
- 3.12. The Waimakariri Natural Environment Strategy stipulates that the area of reserve land planted with indigenous species be increased each from the 2023 baseline of 2.7%. A further level of service notes that there is to be an increase in the number of key indicator species in parks. Enabling the enhancement works would assist in achieving these agreed levels of service.

- 3.13. In addition, the enhancement works proposed align with the purpose of the reserve with weed clearance and planting enhancements. Therefore, should the collaboration be approved, the ongoing maintenance costs of the area would not exceed those already intended for the area once NZTA hand the reserve back to Greenspace for management.

Financing

- 3.14. Council have budget of \$207,908 identified in the 2025/2026 annual plan (and referred to in the Kaiapoi Lakes Concept Development Plan, Attachment i) to develop the most northern area which currently contains a wetland surrounded by rank grassland.
- 3.15. The cost of enhancement, monitoring and management for the time agreed in the Lizard Management Plan would be the responsibility of NZTA should they develop the area as a lizard receptor site. This would negate the need for the development fund (either completely or partially) earmarked in the annual plan 2025/2026.
- 3.16. Once NZTA have fulfilled their obligations for monitoring of the lizards and management of the reserve area under the Lizard Management Plan, responsibility will be transferred to Waimakariri District Council (WDC). It is anticipated that maintenance will be standard reserve maintenance as proposed for the area in the Concept d and not require any specialist input above that expected for other natural reserves in the District.

4. ISSUES AND OPTIONS

- 4.1. Currently, NZTA and Wildlands are in the scoping stage of the project. As information is gained on the population size for relocation and the potential options for receptor sites, the Lizard Management Plan will be formed. Therefore, there is the option for Greenspace staff to engage with NZTA and to gain clarity regarding use of reserve before approval to use the land can be sought. Example questions to be asked of NZTA include:
- 4.1.1. Will NZTA use the whole reserve space as a lizard receptor site?
 - 4.1.2. What is the intended time frame for creation of the area and subsequent management and can WDC have input into this?
 - 4.1.3. Can WDC have input on the development of the area with regard to layout, feature creation, planting scheme etc?;
 - 4.1.4. Are there any uses of the reserve area that will not be allowed once the lizards have been translocated?
 - 4.1.5. Are there any special maintenance requirements for the area that WDC currently does not undertake in natural reserves and therefore produce an extra cost for ongoing operations?
 - 4.1.6. Is there scope to provide sensitive signage about the area to enable education and a further connection to site?
- 4.2. The Community Board has the option to approve the initial scoping of the Kaiapoi Lake undeveloped area as a potential receptor site. If approved, Greenspace will engage with NZTA to gain clarity on the potential proposals for the reserve and return to the Community Board for further approvals or discussions.
- 4.3. Should the Community Board not approve the investigative engagement, the reserve area will be developed using the available funds in the annual plan 2025/2026 and designed and managed by Council staff in the coming years.

Implications for Community Wellbeing

- 4.4. The development of the northern area of Kaiapoi Lake is already established as an asset that could provide recreation and biodiversity enhancement to the area. Should NZTA use the area for the lizard translocation project, the area would be developed within a shorter timeframe than currently scheduled and completely or partially negate the need for funding outline in the annual plan 2025/2026.
- 4.5. The development of the northern lake area will provide opportunities for connection with nature and provide visibility of indigenous plants and species. This type of interaction is known to be beneficial to community wellbeing and is captured in the “Connecting People and Nature” strategic direction in the Waimakariri Natural Environment Strategy.
- 4.6. Should the site be developed as a lizard receptor site, the area could be used as an exemplar or educational tool for local community and developers.
- 4.7. The Management Team has reviewed this report and support the recommendations.

5. COMMUNITY VIEWS

5.1. Mana whenua

Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri hapū may have an interest in the subject matter of this report, particularly where projects are attempting to enhance biodiversity values which are aligned to Te Ao Māori.

5.2. Groups and Organisations

There are no specific groups that will be affected by the recommendations of this report.

5.3. Wider Community

The wider community is likely to have an interest in the subject matter of this report. The Kaiapoi Lake area will not require a change in land status designation or use but will be ecologically enhanced, providing ecosystems services and the opportunity for nature connection.

6. OTHER IMPLICATIONS AND RISK MANAGEMENT

6.1. Financial Implications

If the proposals for the area are acceptable and the land is developed as a lizard receptor site, the works at the Kaiapoi Lakes site would be entirely funded by NZTA and maintained for a number of years as yet to be determined.

Should the opportunity not be approved, the designated funds of \$207,908 would be used to develop of the area for recreation and biodiversity gain as intended in the Concept Development Plan.

6.2. Sustainability and Climate Change Impacts

The recommendations in this report have positive impacts for sustainability and/or climate change impacts through the protection and enhancement of indigenous biodiversity. By area will be developed sensitively to maintain the wetland and open water feature which will be sequestering carbon from the atmosphere.

In addition, the planting of further woody species into the reserve will allow for further carbon sequestration and support biodiversity.

6.3. Risk Management

There are not risks arising from the approval of the recommendations in this report.

6.4. Health and Safety

There are no health and safety risks arising from the approval of the recommendations in this report. It is for approval of further investigation only and does not approve any physical works.

7. **CONTEXT**

7.1. **Consistency with Policy**

7.1.1. This is not a matter of significance in terms of the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy however is in line with existing biodiversity strategies and plans including;

1.1.1. Aotearoa Biodiversity Strategy (2020) –Goals – “10.7.3 Indigenous species have expanded in range, abundance and genetic diversity and are more resilient to pressures, including climate change”, “12.6.1 Indigenous vegetation planting is standard practice in urban areas, riparian zones, agricultural buffers, transport corridors and other areas” and “12.6.3 Infrastructure and urban design are delivering increasing benefits for indigenous biodiversity”

- Waimakariri District Plan (2023) – ECO – P4 “Maintain and enhance indigenous vegetation and habitats of indigenous fauna that do not meet the significance criteria”.
- Waimakariri Natural Environment Strategy (2024) – the project fulfils the strategic direction of connecting people and nature and enhancing the ecological integrity of the environment.

7.2. **Authorising Legislation**

7.2.1. National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity (2023):

“Local authorities must promote the resilience of indigenous biodiversity to climate change, including at least by.... maintaining and promoting the enhancement of the connectivity between ecosystems, and between existing and potential habitats, to enable migrations so that species can continue to find viable niches as the climate changes.”

7.3. **Consistency with Community Outcomes**

The Council's community outcomes are relevant to the actions arising from recommendations in this report. The wider project will deliver in all of the four values of the community outcomes (see below).

Relevant Community Outcome Values	Northern Kaiapoi Lakes
Social - A place where everyone can have a sense of belonging..	
• Council commits to promoting health and wellbeing and minimizing the risk of social harm to its communities. • Our community has equitable access to the essential infrastructure and services required to support community wellbeing.	• The open space offers ecosystem services around physical and mental health and wellbeing. • The pond and reserve are accessible to the community.
Cultural - where our people are enabled to thrive & give creative expression to identity & heritage..	
• Public spaces express our cultural identities and help to foster an inclusive society and the distinctive character of our takiwā / district, arts and heritage are preserved and enhanced.	• The area will be planted with native species and protect our native fauna.
Environmental - that values and restores our environment...	
• Land use is sustainable; biodiversity is protected and restored. • Our communities are able to access and enjoy natural areas and public spaces.	• The project will protect and restore biodiversity values. • Nature connection will be increased.
Economic	
• Enterprises are supported and enabled to succeed. • There are sufficient and appropriate locations where businesses can set up in our District.	• The project is a collaboration with NZTA which aims to create effective links and less through traffic in our towns, creating a safer and appealing environment for business.

7.4. **Authorising Delegations**

Kaiapoi Tuahiwi Community Board has the delegations to approve and accept the recommendations in this report.

WAIMAKARIRI DISTRICT COUNCIL



KAIAPOI LAKES CONCEPT DEVELOPMENT PLAN *NGA TAPUWAE O MUA* (footsteps of the past)



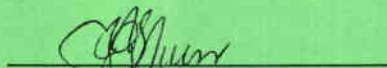
JUNE 1997

KAIAPOI LAKES CONCEPT DEVELOPMENT PLAN

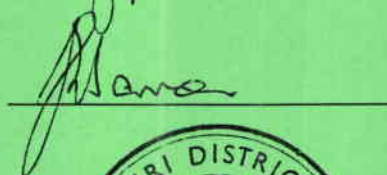
ADOPTED BY THE WAIMAKARIRI DISTRICT COUNCIL
ON MONDAY 23 JUNE 1997

WAIMAKARIRI DISTRICT COUNCIL

MAYOR:



DISTRICT SECRETARY:



INDEX

1.	<u>INTRODUCTION</u>	<u>Page No</u>
1.1	Purpose and Scope of the Plan.....	1
1.2	Plan Review	1
2.	<u>BACKGROUND INFORMATION</u>	
2.1	Legal Status	2
2.2	Area.....	2
2.3	Location, Zoning and Access	3
2.4	History	3
2.5	Control and Management	5
2.6	Location Map	6
3.	<u>RESOURCE INFORMATION</u>	
3.1	General Characteristics	7
3.2	Historical Features	9
3.3	Facilities & Improvements	9
3.4	Services	10
3.5	Climate	10
3.6	Soil	10
3.7	Water Quality	11
3.8	Vegetation	11
3.9	Fauna	11
4.	<u>CURRENT RESERVE USE AND ISSUES</u>	
4.1	Current Use.....	13
4.2	Conflicts of Use.....	14
4.3	Impact on Neighbourhood	14
4.4	Reserve Significance	14
4.5	Management Considerations.....	14
5.	<u>PROPOSED FUTURE DEVELOPMENT AND RELATED ISSUES</u>	
5.1	The Process Used to Develop a Concept Plan for the Reserve.....	16
5.2	Design Aims of the Concept Plan.....	17
5.3	Main Features of the Concept Plan	18
5.4	Master Plan.....	21
5.5	Implementation	22
5.6	Implementation Plan	24
5.7	Future Use	25
5.8	Plan of Proposed Uses.....	26
5.9	Anticipated Conflicts of Use.....	27
5.10	Anticipated Impact on Neighbourhood	27
5.11	Future Reserve Significance	28
5.12	Future Management Considerations/Issues	28
6.	<u>APPENDICES</u>	
6.1	Concept Detail - Central Koru Area.....	31
6.2	District Plan Map showing future Recreation Reserve Designation	32
6.3	District Plan Map showing proposed rehabilitation of Kaiapoi Lakes	33

1. INTRODUCTION

1.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE OF THE PLAN

This concept plan has been prepared by the Waimakariri District Council to provide a positive direction for the progressive development of the Kaiapoi Lakes over a number of years. This planned approach will ensure a high quality recreation resource is developed which is responsive to the recreation needs of the Kaiapoi and wider community and enables land which has been extensively mined for shingle to be attractively restored.

For the purposes of this concept plan, Kaiapoi Lakes shall be treated as a Recreation Reserve under the Reserves Act 1977. This plan shall therefore incorporate and ensure compliance with the principles set out in the Act.

This concept plan has been prepared having regard to:

- the development of the area to date
- public submissions
- the likely future development of Kaiapoi town
- the anticipated future recreation needs of Waimakariri District residents.

It contains a description of Kaiapoi Lakes as well as an outline of how it is intended to develop the land in the future.

The concept plan will be used to form the basis of a draft Reserve Management Plan at a later date. At this point, probably once the reserve has been significantly developed and is beginning to be more widely used, the concept plan will be expanded to incorporate the management objectives and policies that are required in a reserve management plan.

1.2 PLAN REVIEW

This concept plan will be subject to ongoing review to ensure its continued relevance, as the circumstances affecting the development of the park change.

Minor adjustments to the concept plan will be able to be made through the ratification of these by the Waimakariri District Council. Any major changes in direction will require public notification and an appropriate submission period.

2. BACKGROUND INFORMATION

2.1 LEGAL STATUS

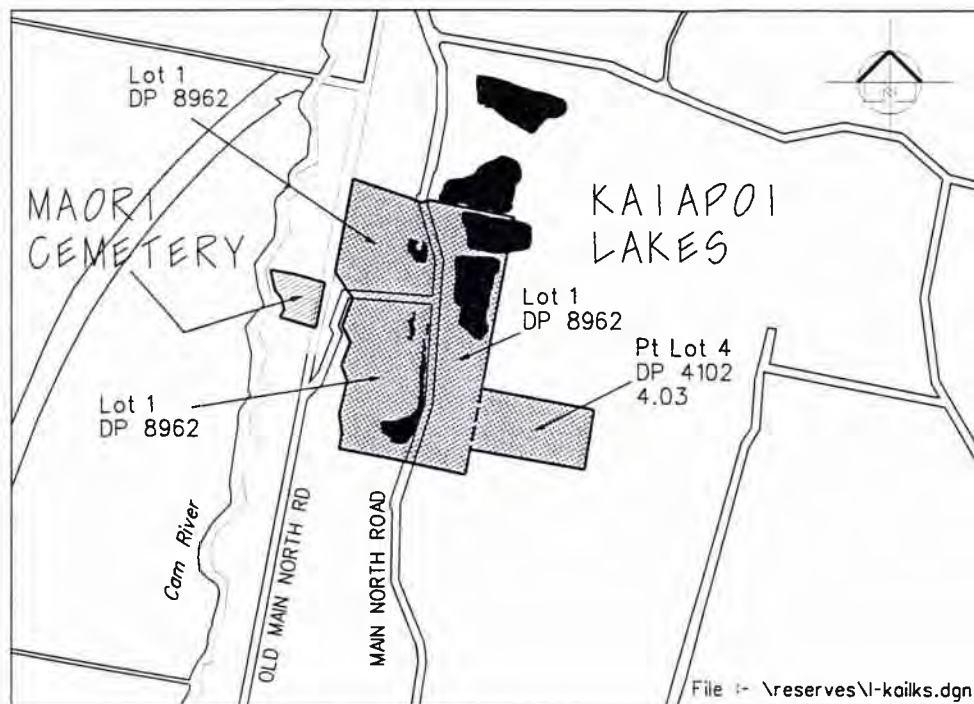
Kaiapoi Lakes is land held as fee simple by the Waimakariri District Council.

Legal Description: Lot 1 DP 8962 contained in Certificate of Title 426/68 held for the purpose of a night soil depot.

Pt Lot 4 DP 4102 contained in Certificate of Title 39D/121 and held for public utility purposes.

Gazette Reference: DP 8962 - Gaz 1902 p 338, Gaz 1930 p 785
DP 4102 - Gaz 1987 p 5682

Valuation Reference: 21611-21400.



2.2 AREA

Lot 1 - 21.3572 hectares	)	
	)	25.3872 ha in total
Pt Lot 4 - 4.0300 hectares	)	

2.3 LOCATION, ZONING AND ACCESS

Kaiapoi Lakes is located at the northern end of Kaiapoi, 2 kms from the town's main centre. The reserve is bisected by the Main North Road which joins up with State Highway 1, 0.4 km to the north-west. The lakes are just 15 minutes north of Christchurch if travelling by vehicle.

Other significant recreation facilities such as the Kaiapoi Golf Course, Cam River, Balmoral Function Centre, and Pineacres Holiday Park, Motels and Restaurant are located nearby. The Ngai Tahu Kai A Te Atua Cemetery, the burial place of several influential local Maori elders, adjacent to the reserve is an important historical and cultural feature of the area. The cemetery is thought to be one of the oldest cemeteries in North Canterbury.

The land to the east of the lakes is divided into larger farm units. A number of smaller sections to the south and south-west of the reserve area have been developed as rural residential properties. There are two privately owned lakes immediately north of Kaiapoi Lakes. Residential housing is located further north along Lees Road. The area around the lakes has been identified in the Waimakariri District Council's Draft District Development Strategy as suitable for future residential development. Interest has already been expressed by developers in pursuing this further.

Kaiapoi Lakes is designated for recreation purposes with an underlying zoning of Rural B in the operative Rangiora District Plan section of the Waimakariri District Transitional District Plan. Reserves are permitted activities in this zone.

The District Plan states that the lakes shall be developed as a "future public recreation reserve generally in accordance with Appendix B". (Refer to Appendix 6.3.) Appendix B shows the area developed with a lake, playing fields, passive recreation area, picnic and camping area.

The concept plan contained within this document is generally in accordance with Appendix B as required although sports fields and camping facilities are no longer thought to be appropriate here.

The current District Plan includes a recreation reserve designation on a strip of land immediately behind the eastern boundary of the site. This strip continues north to Lees Road and runs up to the back boundaries of the residential properties located on the eastern side of the Main North Road. (See appendix 6.2.) The Rangiora District Council reluctantly agreed to uplift the designation in 1988 as the land was considered to be unaffordable. This has not been actioned as yet.

Although the lakes are primarily accessed from the Main North Road, they can also be accessed from the Old Main North Road.

2.4 HISTORY

Pre European History

In pre European times the area now occupied by Kaiapoi Lakes was well inhabited. The Kaiapohia Pa nearby to the north was the main settlement for the Ngai Tahu in the central South Island. Surrounding the fortified Pa were many Kaianga (villages) which

traded their produce with each other and the Pa. Several gardens (Pakiaka, Te Wera, Te Koau and one Kaianga (Te Rakiwhakaputua) were in the immediate vicinity of the Lakes.

This life of trade with the Pa continued until the battles with Te Tauparaha in the early 1830's. After repelling him in early attacks the Pa site was eventually put under siege and sacked. From this point the local population was greatly reduced and most people moved away to the current settlement at Tuahiwi.

- 1902 Kaiapoi Lakes (referred to as Reserve 120) was owned by the Crown and administered by the Kaiapoi Borough Council. An application was made by the Council to the Crown to change the purpose of the land from public domain to night soil depot and gravel pit. This change was approved and gazetted and the land used for the above purposes.
- 1930 The land title was transferred from the Crown to the Kaiapoi Borough Council to be held in trust. The intention to extend the Black Track through the land to the Main North Road was also gazetted at this time, although this work was never proceeded with.
- 1930 Pinus was planted on the eastern half of the site by the Kaiapoi Borough Council to raise future revenue.
- 1930 The western part of the reserve was also used as a night soil depot and rubbish dump but on a smaller scale. The Council also planted this area in Pinus during the 1930's.
- 1956 The Kaiapoi Borough Council ceased extracting gravel for borough purposes after granting a licence to the Petrous Tile Company (known locally as Kaiapoi Sand & Shingle Supplies) to extract minerals from the eastern portion of the reserve.
- 1956 As mineral extraction increased the Council felled the mature trees on the site.
- 1956 Use of the land as a night soil depot was disbanded when reticulation was substantially completed in the Kaiapoi Borough.
- 1964 Certified Concrete Ltd took over the lease from the previous company operating on the site. Mining changed from coarse metal extraction to the extraction of sand and gravel essential to the building industry.
- 1964 Certified Concrete Ltd's lease was renewed until 1972 with provision for future renewal.
- 1970 The trees on the western part of the site were felled after reaching maturity.
- 1972 The Kaiapoi Borough Council extended Certified Concrete Ltd's lease to mine the site until 1978 with provision for future renewal. The company advised the Council that extraction would be transferred shortly to the western part of the site.

- 1972 After receiving objections from people opposed to mining being carried out west of the Main North Road, the Rangiora County Council (Kaiapoi Lakes was located in the Rangiora County) advised Certified Concrete Ltd that its works on the site were contrary to the provisions of the Town and Country Planning Act and that an application for a change of use would need to be made.
- 1973 After some debate between the Kaiapoi Borough Council and the Rangiora County Council, the Rangiora County Council put a petition to a Parliamentary Select Committee asking for the purpose of the western part of Reserve 120 to be changed from night soil depot and gravel pit.
- 1974 The Select Committee made no recommendation with regard to the difference of opinion between the Kaiapoi Borough Council and the Rangiora County Council as it believed the Rangiora County Council had not fully utilised the forms of law open to it concerning the dispute.
- 1975 The Kaiapoi Borough Council applied to the Rangiora County Council's Town Planning Committee for a change of use. After a public hearing this was granted subject to a number of conditions.
- 1975 Certified Concrete Limited proceeded to extract sand and gravel from the western side of the site.
- 1979 Certified Concrete Ltd's lease was renewed until 1986.
- 1985 Certified Concrete Ltd signed their extraction licence over to Firth Industries Ltd.
- 1986 Firth Industries Ltd licence was renewed for seven years.
- 1987 The Kaiapoi (Waimairi) Model Yacht Club was given town planning approval to be based at Kaiapoi Lakes in April 1987 by the Rangiora District Council. The Club successfully carried out its activities for a number of years until prolific weed growth in the Lakes forced members to relocate in 1995.
- 1989 The ownership and control of Kaiapoi Lakes was transferred to the Waimakariri District Council upon amalgamation in October 1989.
- 1993 Firth Industries Ltd licence was renewed for a further seven years.
- 1996 Winstone Aggregates Ltd took over the management of Firth Industries Ltd. Their current extraction licence is due to expire in September 2000.

2.5 CONTROL AND MANAGEMENT

Kaipoi Lakes is owned and directly managed by the Waimakariri District Council.



3. RESOURCE INFORMATION

3.1 GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS

Kaiapoi Lakes is divided into three distinct areas by roading and the predominant uses made of the site to date. The landscape of the site is disjointed with each of the three areas having its own special character.

1 Existing Lake

The large lake on the eastern side of the road is a result of previous extraction work. It is divided in two by a tree lined causeway and has some low informal planting around its edge. An open grassed area fronts onto the road.

Overall, a pleasant environment is created by the birdlife, mature trees, tranquillity of the lake and naturalness of its surrounds.

2 Sand Extraction Area

A large proportion of the block of land to the west of the Main North Road is being leased for sand extraction. The block is divided into two fenced excavation areas by Cemetery Road.

The site is in various stages of completion with water filled pits, mounding along the Main North Road frontage, flat open areas and sand mounds.

A strip along the western side of the site where the ground is unmodified shows the natural undulating sand dune type topography. This is currently planted with pine trees and scrub.

3 Refuse Area

The land in the south-east corner of Kaiapoi Lakes has been greatly modified as a result of its use as a refuse area. Two capped refuse mounds face onto the road. A third mound further away from the road is nearing completion and will need to be capped.

The northernmost half of the refuse area has recently been redeveloped as per Stage 1 of the implementation plan (refer to page 24). This has involved recontouring, grassing, planting and the development of a pathway which runs from the road to the top of the mound. The overall effect is a pleasantly shaped, raised open grassed area, planted with NZ tussocks and low native shrubs and bordered by mature trees.

The southern half of the area is still being used as a refuse area. It is proposed that this will close within the next five years.

The site presents a variety of potential landscapes with wetland, sand dune, open water areas as well as large open areas. The elevation of the capped mounds also allows views out of the site.



Lake with tree-lined causeway across the centre



Area still being excavated

3.2 HISTORICAL FEATURES

- Kaiapoi Lakes is located in an area which contains the highest concentration of recorded archaeological sites in Canterbury.

Chris Jacomb from the Canterbury Museum was commissioned by the Council in June 1995 to carry out an archaeological survey of the reserve.

An archaeological site identified on the western side of the site in 1978 could not be found and it is thought this may have been destroyed by quarrying activities. The remains were found from two other sites. These were not recorded as they were also thought to have been predominantly destroyed.

A significant site was found close to the reserve in between the Maori Cemetery and the Cam River and has now been assigned an NZAA site number.

It is thought that other significant archaeological sites are likely to be located at Kaiapoi Lakes. These would only be in the relatively small area of property not severely modified by quarrying and would be likely to be well beneath the current surface, concealed by a sand overburden.

- The northern end of the Old Main Road which runs into the western side of the site is thought to be the location of the original Black Track. This was a path through the sand dunes and low lying swamp land used by local Maori and then by early European Settlers.

3.3 FACILITIES AND IMPROVEMENTS

Kaipoi Lakes contains the following facilities and improvements.

1 Existing Lake

- A small (half sunken) floating platform with steps down to it is located on the west side of the lake.
- A small tin long-drop toilet is also located here (erected by the Waimairi Model Yacht Club).
- Stock fencing runs around the boundary. Three wooden stiles for public access are spread out along the road side of the fence. Locked Hurricane wire gates towards the south end of the lake provide vehicle access.
- A tall wooden structure is located just inside the fence also towards the southern end of the lake. This may have once been used to display club signs.

2 Sand Extraction Area

- A filtration plant and service shed owned by Winstone Aggregates Ltd is located on the north-west part of the site.
- A gravel track connects the filtration plant with the area currently being worked on the south-west part of the site.
- Stock fencing runs around the boundary of the site, separating excavation areas from all road areas.

3 Refuse Area

- A fenced recycling compound with a shed, steel press, standard recycling facilities, collection of recyclable items, soil for sale and compost is located near the entrance of the refuse centre.
- The refuse site is served by a gravel road which runs through the recycling area as well.
- A 1.8 metre high mesh fence surrounds the existing refuse site.

3.4 SERVICES

Power

The site has above ground wiring following both roads through the site. An overhead connection runs from the Old Road north to the filtration plant. An underground connection runs from the road boundary south of the refuse centre entrance to the recycling compound shed. The compound is lit from a pole west of the shed.

Telephone

There is an underground cable running along the western side of the Main North Road road reserve.

Water

A water main runs along the eastern side of the Main North Road road reserve. From this a pipe runs off past the recycling shed to the current refuse area's entrance in line with the north-east boundary.

3.5 CLIMATE

Like most of Canterbury the Kaiapoi Lakes area receives its strongest winds from the north-west, typically dry and hot during spring and summer. Rain is usually delivered by south-westerlies during the cooler months (June, July) and approximately 700 mm falls on between 80 and 90 days each year, although there is a high level of variability from year to year. Rare easterlies deliver very poor weather.

Ground frosts occur on between 65 and 75 days per year, with the annual average minimum temperature around -5°C. Temperatures can rise into the mid and high 30s and the annual average maximum is 33°C. The average temperature is approximately 11°C.

3.6 SOIL

In the unmodified parts of the site the soil is Waikuku Complex, an excessively drained Class 111b soil. A general description is 75mm of friable topsoil on yellowish brown, loose sand. This soil erodes quickly after cultivation.

The modified parts of the site can be broken into two soil types. The completed refuse mounds have a compacted clay capping with varying thicknesses of other soil. Total cover varies from 150mm to 300mm. The remaining modified areas consist of tailings from the sand extraction operation (fine pea gravel) with some buried hard fill. This

layer varies in depth from 3 m in the west to 10 m in the south-east. Sand mounds screen the sand extraction operation from the road.

3.7 WATER QUALITY

The water in the existing lake has not been recently tested but it is thought that it would not be of a sufficient quality for drinking or bathing given the proximity of the land fill refuse operation.

A large amount of weed growth is currently present in the lake. Some of these weeds grow 6 metres or so up to the surface from the lake bottom.

3.8 VEGETATION

The planting on the site is generally low quality, utilitarian and weed species.

Around the refuse area is a shelter planting of young pines. Mature pines surround the southern two thirds of the southern capped mound. Macrocarpas run intermittently north south on either side of the northern capped mound. This area has recently been planted with NZ tussocks and other low native shrub species.

The lakes are surrounded on three sides with willows which have a naturally occurring understorey of scrub and flax. There are also margin plants such as raupo at the lake edge.

The excavated area is weed covered where there is no surface water.

Pine trees and scrub cover the unmodified western side of the site.

3.9 FAUNA

The Canterbury Ornithological Society regards the Kaiapoi lakes as being a safe haven for waterbirds, some of which are considered to be quite rare.

The dense vegetation surrounding the lake provides cover for the birds to hide and an anchor for the nests of some species. Public access has been prohibited from the bird protection area at the southern end of the lake.

In July 1994 the Society provided the Council with a list of 31 bird species that they had recorded as being present at the Kaiapoi Lakes. These are as follows:

Australasian Coot * +	Fantail *
New Zealand Scaup * +	Welcome Swallow *
New Zealand Shoveler * +	Girll Bunting * +
Grey Teal +	Yellowhammer *
Black Swan *	Goldfinch *
Mallard and Grey Duck *	Greenfinch *
Black Cormorant	Chaffinch *
Little Cormorant +	Dunnock *
Pukeko *	Thrush *
White-faced Heron	Blackbird *
California Quail *	Harrier
Kingfisher +	Magpie *

Spurwing Plover *
 Shining Cuckoo * +
 Grey Warbler *
 Silvereve *

House Sparrow *
 Redpoll *
 Black-backed Gull

Key

* Breeding

+ Rare or uncommon

The ecosystem of the lakes could be described as a typical pond ecosystem with no known native fish population apart from eels (*Anguilla* sp.) which have generally resulted from introductions by eel fishermen.

The acclimatised fish species Tench (*Tinca tinca*) have been introduced to Kaiapoi Lakes for recreational fishing. These fish have spawned so successfully, the lake now holds the largest population of Tench in Canterbury.

Another sports fish, Rudd (*Sardinus erythrophthalmus*) is also present in the lake although it is considered to be a noxious fish in the North Canterbury district. For this reason the North Canterbury Fish and Game Council is seeking to limit the Rudd population in both distribution and numbers.

The North Canterbury Fish and Game Council is in the process of introducing another species of coarse fish, Perch (*Perca fluviatilis*) to the lake. This introduction is designed to serve the following three purposes:

- (i) To provide an additional species for the sport of coarse fishing.
- (ii) To provide an additional predator species that may assist in limiting the Rudd population in the lake.
- (iii) To provide an opportunity to study Perch, Tench and Rudd in a small closed environment, to further the North Canterbury Fish and Game Council's knowledge on the interaction of these species in New Zealand. This information is thought to be useful in assessing future coarse fishery opportunities.

An initial liberation of 50 tagged fish into each half of the lake is envisaged. A monitoring programme will then be put in place to assess the success of the release.

The introduction of Perch may affect the Tench population due to predation on juvenile Tench, but the North Canterbury Fish and Game Council and the Canterbury Float Fishing Club both feel this risk is acceptable.

The North Canterbury Fish and Game Council has designated Kaiapoi Lakes "catch and release waters". This means that any "sports fish" caught at the lakes must be immediately released back into the water with as little injury as possible. Signs to this effect have been erected on the road boundary fence of the existing lake. A licence is also required to fish for all sports fish.

4. CURRENT RESERVE USE AND ISSUES

4.1 CURRENT USE

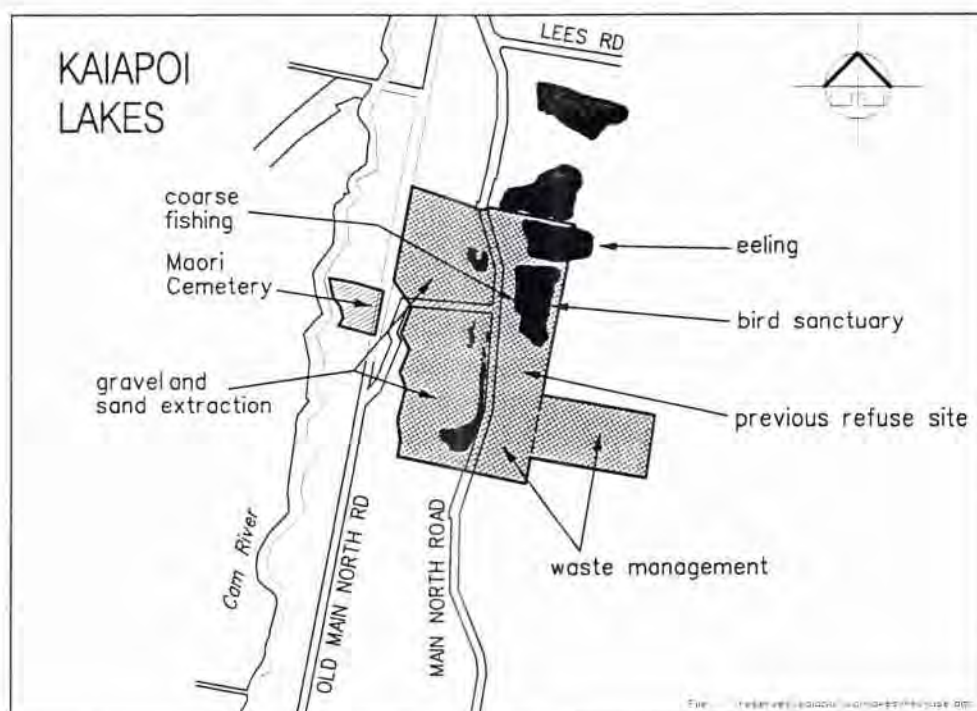
Kaiapoi Lakes is at present an under-utilised and largely undeveloped resource.

Current users are as follows:

- The Canterbury Ornithological Society has a keen interest in the existing lake.

In 1994 the Society concluded a two-year study of two important waterbird species (NZ Scaup and Australasian Coot) which breed at Kaiapoi Lakes.

- The North Canterbury Fish and Game Council have an interest in Kaiapoi Lakes as a Discrete Coarse Fishery.
- The Canterbury Float Fishing Club currently uses the accessible shores of the existing lake for coarse fishing.
- The Waimakariri District Council uses the south-east part of the site for waste management.
- Winstone Aggregates Ltd lease the western half of Kaiapoi Lakes for gravel extraction purposes.
- A private individual also currently holds a lease with the Waimakariri District Council for eel farming in the lake. This is renewed annually.



4.2 CONFLICTS OF USE

Refuse Centre/Recreation Area

Rubbish from the refuse area has in the past blown around the reserve polluting the lake and detracting from the attractiveness of the site.

Coarse Fishing/Bird Sanctuary

There is potential for conflict between the need of people fishing to gain access to the lake and the need of breeding birds to have undisturbed habitats.

Quarrying/Disturbance of Archaeological Sites

Mining the land has disturbed some archaeological sites.

4.3 IMPACT ON NEIGHBOURHOOD

- The existing lake adds to the tranquil atmosphere and attractiveness of the local environment.
- Some residents living close to the area previously worked by Firth Industries Ltd have in the past been unhappy about the noise, dust and mosquitoes resulting from the sand extraction operation.

4.4 RESERVE SIGNIFICANCE

- To date the reserve has been a significant site for mining. The land contains a type of fine gravel and sand that is relatively scarce (not found elsewhere in Canterbury) and which is very important to the building industry for concrete manufacture, mortar products and plastering.
- The existing lake is a significant breeding ground for rare waterbird species. These birds attract international visitors to the area.
- The lake is also a significant site for coarse fishing. As the disused gravel excavation pit is a closed system, it provides an ideal site for acclimatised fish. If released into other water habitats, these fish can cause regulatory problems and conflicts with salmonid species and fishermen. The North Canterbury Fish and Game Council has therefore established a Discrete (species limited to coarse and native fish) Coarse Fishery at Kaiapoi Lakes.

4.5 MANAGEMENT CONSIDERATIONS

Reserve Maintenance

Keeping the existing lake area well maintained has been a problem in the past.

Previous Commitments

The Council is obliged to honour the lease agreement with Winstone Aggregates Ltd when considering the future development and management of Kaiapoi Lakes.

The term of the lease is not due to expire until 26th September 2000.

5. PROPOSED FUTURE DEVELOPMENT AND RELATED ISSUES

5.1 THE PROCESS USED TO DEVELOP A CONCEPT PLAN FOR THE RESERVE

A draft concept plan was prepared for Kaiapoi Lakes by Davie, Lovell-Smith & Partners in 1980 and incorporated into the Rangiora District Council's District Plan.

The idea of developing a new concept plan for Kaiapoi Lakes was mooted after a request was received from the Kaiapoi Community Board for the area to be generally made more presentable.

It was thought that a development plan would provide positive direction for any work to be carried out.

The landscape architect firm Earthwork was contracted by the Council in May 1993 to develop a concept plan for Kaiapoi Lakes. This work was overseen by a Waimakariri District Council staff planning group.

The group decided to contract a journalist to prepare a full page newspaper spread on the project to ensure the detailed concept plan information was presented in an interesting and reader-friendly way. This was published in the Northern Outlook on Monday June 20th 1994.

Press releases and advertisements notifying the public of a meeting and calling for submissions were published in several newspapers. Interest was also expressed in the project by CTV and TV3.

All groups and individuals thought likely to have an interest in the development were sent copies of the plan and an invitation to attend the public presentation.

Because of the history of the site and the proximity of the Maori Cemetery one of the groups identified early on in the project as a significant party was the Te Ngai Tuahuriri Runanga Inc. Contact was made with Rikihia Tau who assisted Earthwork to incorporate Maori history into the concept plan and named the project "*Nga Tapuwae O Mua*" (footsteps of the past).

In June 1994 Te Ngai Tuahuriri Runanga Inc appointed Te Maire Tau as official Maori Advisor to the project.

The public meeting held in Kaiapoi on 4 July 1994 to outline the concept plan, provide an opportunity for questions to be asked and feedback to be obtained was well attended. Although there was some opposition to the proposal to develop a walkway along Lees Road linking Kaiapoi Lakes and the beach and the proposal to remove the causeway dividing the existing lake, overall the draft concept plan was well supported.

Written public submissions closed on August 1st 1994 and seven were received. Five of these were from organised groups and two were from individuals.

The main issues arising from the written public submissions were the conflicts between the requirements of the Canterbury Float fishing Group and the birdlife, the proposed Lees Road walkway, the removal of the causeway, the plans to reshape the existing margins of the lake and the need for an archaeological survey to be carried out prior to any construction work being started.

Submitters were invited to speak to their submissions at a WDC Services Committee Meeting held on 3rd October 1994. At the meeting the Council passed the following resolutions:

- (1) **THAT** the Kaiapoi Lakes Concept Plan be modified as follows:
 - (a) That the existing lakes on the eastern side be primarily developed as a bird sanctuary.
 - (b) That the causeway on the western side of these lakes be retained.
 - (c) That there be minimal disturbance of the existing lakes and reshaping of the margins restricted to that required for safety and aesthetic purposes.
 - (d) That the north-western most lake be primarily developed in the future for use for coarse fishing.
 - (e) That the paragraph in the plan about the "link to the beach walkway" be removed and a general statement inserted about the potential of linking the area up to a number of walkways, the possibilities of which have yet to be investigated, be inserted instead.
- (2) **THAT** the modified Kaiapoi Lakes Concept Plan be adopted for implementation.
- (3) **THAT** an archaeological survey of the site be carried out prior to any site works being started.

5.2 DESIGN AIMS OF THE CONCEPT PLAN

1. **To create a recreation facility that complements those already available in the area.**

It was decided that there were already a number of opportunities available for organised sport in Kaiapoi. Given this and the nature of the development of Kaiapoi Lakes to date, it was thought that the area would be best used to provide opportunities for less formal recreation, such as biking, walking, picnicking and boating. These would be integrated with the current use made of the lakes for coarse fishing, and by wildlife.

2. **To use the reserve as an opportunity to introduce some of the natural and human history of the area.**

The plan aims to highlight both the extensive Maori and early European history of the area.

Kaipoi was extremely important to Maori with the Kaiapohia Pa being the main settlement of the predominantly Ngai Tahu residents of the central eastern South Island.

The Kaiapoi Lakes area was the site of several kumara growing gardens and the satellite village, Te Rakiwhakaputa, which traded with the kaiapohia pa.

Kaiapoi was also important for the first European visitors and settlers. The time of these visits is very close to some of the major events of Maori history in the area which adds to their significance.

Design features such as kumara gardens, raised storage platforms, mock palisades, a kaianga (small village), cooking pits, manuka fences, pathways, sculpture and information boards will reflect this history.

A greater variety of ecosystems used to exist in the area than at present. These included swamps, sand dune communities, estuarine meadows and native forests.

Unfortunately there is not much vegetation that exists now that is indigenous. However, the landforms left from the sand extraction and refuse operation offer a wide variety of micro climates and soils. These provide the opportunity for the recreation of some of the original ecosystems. Plants that depict the different plant communities that once existed in the area will be used

As well as serving as a design theme for the reserve, this historical approach will enable the reserve to have an educational and conservational role.

3. **To make the reserve an integral part of a network of pedestrian and cycle linkages to serve Kaiapoi in the future.**

Although not specifically part of this concept plan, the potential was recognised for walkway links along the Cam River, the Old Main North Road, east to future residential development and to the Waikuku Beach Walkway (Pegasus Bay Walkway).

The development of Kaiapoi Lakes will do what is possible to promote and accommodate these linkages.

5.3 MAIN FEATURES OF THE CONCEPT PLAN

(Refer to Masterplan.)

1. **Existing Lake**

The existing lake to the east of the Main North Road will be altered very little. The main changes planned are the development of better facilities for existing users. These include a car park, a viewing platform, and hand rail area and a bird watching area. Existing planting will be managed and further planting carried out to provide additional shelter and nesting materials for the birds.

Beach areas and a jetty will be developed on the western side of the lake to provide easier and safer access to the water for people fishing.

There is a possibility that a pedestrian bridge over the Main North Road near the intersection with the Old Main North Road could be erected in the future to facilitate easier pedestrian flow between the two Kaiapoi Lakes areas.

2. Sand Extraction Area

It is proposed to work with Winstone Aggregates Ltd to ensure that the tailings from the extraction are placed back on site in such a position that the final ground formation provides two lakes and opportunities for picnicking, open space, planting and a variety of lakeside landscapes.

As the north-western most lake will be primarily used for coarse fishing, good access in the form of beach areas and jetties will be provided.

The existing mounding next to the Main North Road will be modified but basically left in position.

Paths linking features will be constructed around both new lakes. Seating and story boards explaining facets of history and nature integral to the park will be located along these pathways.

Some specific features in this area include a history area, kumara garden, central koru courtyard and sculpture.

The Old Main North Road will be left in its current position but a new internal road will be constructed from the east west section of the existing road to the south. A formal car park will be located along this road to service the proposed picnic areas.

All the existing planting will be removed and replaced with native planting and grassed areas.

3. Refuse Area

The design for this area will not be able to be finalised until a decision is made about the location of the transfer station.

A car park is proposed for the top of the northern most mound along with an open grassed area for picnicking. A path links the mound with the existing lake and the recreation area to the east. A lookout similar to that at Kaiapohia Pa is also planned.

The southern mound will be developed as an area of botanical interest. The basic planting, grassing and paths will be put in as part of the initial development. Subsequent botanical development could be undertaken by interested groups.

The eastern mound will be developed as a mountain biking area accessed by a path to the north of the area set aside for the Transfer Station. Allowance will be made for an additional pathway to provide a generous pedestrian/cycle route from the Main North Road to any future residential development to the east of the reserve.

4. Specific Landscape Features

Central Koru

A network of pathways will wind through the park and meet in a central koro shaped courtyard. This is the directory for the park and other points of historical interest in the vicinity. A central circular table points out features and a path around the outside acts as a lookout (see Appendix 6.1 for Concept Detail). Some allowance may have to be made for a possible archaeological site in this location.

History Area

To bring some of the pre-European living conditions to life it is proposed to develop an area which illustrates this. The physical layout of this has not been finalised but will be developed in conjunction with Te Ngai Tuahuriri Runanga.

Kumara Gardens

As this is one of the southern most places kumara was grown, it is proposed to develop a garden similar to those used for kumara production by local Maori. This will create an interesting landscape feature and illustrate the extent of Maori horticulture.

Sculpture

It is planned to integrate the Ngai Tahu kai A Te Atua cemetery with the park and highlight its entrance through the provision of a gathering area and a large outdoor sculpture. A possible theme for this of "Mauri" (the life force) has been suggested.

Walkways/Jetties

In order to get visitors to the park closer to the environments being created a number of walkways and jetties are proposed to carry people over swamps or wet areas and provide access to the lakes.

Bird Observation Area

On the southern part of the existing lake, adjacent to the bird haven, an observation area will be built to better observe the birds on and around the lake. A covered hide, incorporating information boards with details of the birds' life histories and illustrations or photographs to aid identification, will be located here.

Notes

THIS PLAN SHOWS THE PHYSICAL LAYOUT OF PROPOSED FEATURES FOR THE PARK.

- FOR DETAILS OF HOW THE PROPOSALS AFFECT CURRENT USES, SEE THE PLAN OF PROPOSED USES.
- FOR DETAILS OF THE SAND EXTRACTION OPERATION SEE THE SAND EXTRACTION PLAN.
- FOR DETAILS OF THE PLANTING FOR THE PARK, SEE THE PLANTING REFERENCE PLAN.
- FOR DETAILS OF THE IMPLEMENTATION STAGES AND WORK INVOLVED AT EACH STAGE, SEE THE IMPLEMENTATION PLAN.

ACCOMPANYING THESE PLANS IS AN IMPLEMENTATION GUIDE.

THESE WILL BE A SET OF DETAIL PLANS DRAWN UP FOR EACH OF THE IMPLEMENTATION STAGES.

EACH OF THE EXISTING PLANS HAS A REFERENCE TO THE RELEVANT PART OF THE IMPLEMENTATION GUIDE.

PROPOSED PATH:
LINKS ACTIVE RECREATION AREA WITH EXISTING PARK AND MAIN NORTH ROAD. ALSO BEARS AS PEDESTRIAN/CYCLE LINK TO AND FUTURE SUELOW-DUG DEVELOPMENT.

EXISTING MOUND:
EXISTING DRAINING ACCESS TO BE CHANGING TO FIT WITH PROPOSED TRANSFER STATION ACCESS. PEDESTRIAN PATH LINKS REAR OF SITE AND MAIN NORTH ROAD. ONE PARK FOR WOOD (10 CAES, ONE BUS). TOP PLANTED IN TUSOCK LAND AND GRASS. SLOES PLANTED IN NATIVE SPECIES. LOOKOUT ON NORTHWEST CORNER WITH PATH DOWN TO LAKE.

ACTIVE RECREATION AREA:
BASED ON PIONEER EXISTING ACROSS MOUND. AVAILABLE SOIL PLACED ON TOP TO PROVIDE CONTAINING. TRACK TO MOUND ACROSS TOP OF MOUND FOR MOUNTAIN BIKES.

PLANTING TO BE TUSOCK LAND AND GRASS ON TOP AND FALLEN NATIVE SPECIES MIXED IN WITH EXISTING PINEFOR STEEP. AND AWEWIT.

ACCESS:
FOR SERVICE VEHICLES FROM THE PROPOSED REFUSE STATION TO THE ACTIVE RECREATION AREA.

PROPOSED REFUSE STATION:
DESIGN BY BECA CATER CONSULTANTS WITH SCRAP WASTE. PLANTERS PROPOSED PLANTING FOR REFUSE STATION TO BE INTEGRATED WITH PLANTING FOR PARK.

ACCESS:
CROSSING THE PROPOSED ROAD TO THE TRANSFER STATION IS A PEDESTRIAN AND CYCLE PATH WHICH LINKS MAIN NORTH ROAD WITH THE REAR OF THE SITE FOR ANY FUTURE DEVELOPMENT OF THE AREA.

EXISTING MOUND:
TOP PLANTED IN TUSOCK LAND AND GRASS WITH NATIVE NATIVE TREES AROUND FOR SHELTER AND AMENITY. POSSIBLE FUTURE DEVELOPMENT AS AN AREA OF SPECIAL BOTANICAL INTEREST.

THE SITE:
DEVELOPMENT BASE OF THE EXISTING SCOPE FOR WETLAND PLANTS.

WALKING PATH.

BEACH AREAS:
FOR BARE AND EASY ACCESS TO THE PROPOSED LAKE.

SHALLOWS:

ROAD:
DEVELOP ACCESS ON GRAVEL ROAD TO A VARIETY OF GRASSED PLOTTED AREAS.

GRASSED AREAS:
FOR S-DRY RADIALLY DOWN TO PROPOSED LAKE TO ALLOW INFREQUENT RECREATION AND PLOTTING ETC.

CENTRAL AREA:
CENTRE OF THIS FEATURE IS A CIRCULAR PAVEMENT DIRECTING PEOPLE AROUND TO DIFFERENT ASPECTS OF THE PARK AND OTHER POINTS OF INTEREST.

PLANTING OF PAVED AND PLANTED CENTRAL AREA AND CIRCULAR PATH TO LOOK OUT POINTS.

ROAD:
OLD WINDMILL ROAD (BLACK TRACK) TO REMAIN IN EXISTING POSITION BUT HAVE ROADWAY AND PEDESTRIAN CROSSING PUT WITH SOME SPEED CONSTRAINTS.

SCULPTURE:
TO REPRESENT WAVES, FORMS AND FORMS OF LONG VIEWPOINT ROAD.

EXISTING CEMENTARY:
KAI A TE APUA NOT TO BE ALTERED.

EXISTING TRACK TO REMAIN.

KUMARA GARDEN A RECREATION OF THIS INTERESTING PIECE OF WOOD. HORTICULTURE WILL BE BUILT.

HISTORY AREA TO ILLUSTRATE PRE-EXISTING LIVING CONDITIONS AND AREA WILL BE DEVELOPED THAT SHOWS VARIOUS ASPECTS OF THIS.

LONGLAND AREA FOR WETLAND PLANTS.

RAISED WALKWAY.

WALKING PATH.

PROPOSED WINDMILL:
EXISTING SAND MOUNDS WILL BE ALTERED TO FORM PROPOSED LAYOUT.

BEACH:
WILL LINK BOTH SIDES OF THE FORECASTER PEDESTRIAN ACCESS.

PROPOSED CARPARK:
DEVELOPED FOR EXISTING USES (20 CAES).

EXISTING CAUSEWAY REMAINS.

EXISTING MOUND:

PROPOSED REFUSE STATION:

ACCESS:

EXISTING MOUND:

THE SITE:

WALKING PATH.

BEACH AREAS:

SHALLOWS:

ROAD:

GRASSED AREAS:

CENTRAL AREA:

PLANTING OF PAVED AND PLANTED CENTRAL AREA AND CIRCULAR PATH TO LOOK OUT POINTS.

ROAD:

SCULPTURE:

EXISTING CEMENTARY:

EXISTING TRACK TO REMAIN.

KUMARA GARDEN

HISTORY AREA

LONGLAND AREA

RAISED WALKWAY

WALKING PATH

PROPOSED WINDMILL

BEACH

PROPOSED CARPARK

EXISTING CAUSEWAY

EXISTING MOUND

EXISTING TRACK

KUMARA GARDEN

HISTORY AREA

LONGLAND AREA

RAISED WALKWAY

WALKING PATH

PROPOSED WINDMILL

BEACH

PROPOSED CARPARK

EXISTING CAUSEWAY

EXISTING MOUND

EXISTING TRACK

KUMARA GARDEN

HISTORY AREA

LONGLAND AREA

RAISED WALKWAY

WALKING PATH

PROPOSED WINDMILL

BEACH

PROPOSED CARPARK

EXISTING CAUSEWAY

EXISTING MOUND

EXISTING TRACK

KUMARA GARDEN

HISTORY AREA

LONGLAND AREA

RAISED WALKWAY

WALKING PATH

PROPOSED WINDMILL

BEACH

PROPOSED CARPARK

EXISTING CAUSEWAY

EXISTING MOUND

EXISTING TRACK

KUMARA GARDEN

HISTORY AREA

LONGLAND AREA

RAISED WALKWAY

WALKING PATH

PROPOSED WINDMILL

BEACH

PROPOSED CARPARK

EXISTING CAUSEWAY

EXISTING MOUND

EXISTING TRACK

KUMARA GARDEN

HISTORY AREA

LONGLAND AREA

RAISED WALKWAY

WALKING PATH

PROPOSED WINDMILL

BEACH

PROPOSED CARPARK

EXISTING CAUSEWAY

EXISTING MOUND

EXISTING TRACK

KUMARA GARDEN

HISTORY AREA

LONGLAND AREA

RAISED WALKWAY

WALKING PATH

PROPOSED WINDMILL

BEACH

PROPOSED CARPARK

EXISTING CAUSEWAY

EXISTING MOUND

EXISTING TRACK

KUMARA GARDEN

HISTORY AREA

LONGLAND AREA

RAISED WALKWAY

WALKING PATH

PROPOSED WINDMILL

BEACH

PROPOSED CARPARK

EXISTING CAUSEWAY

EXISTING MOUND

EXISTING TRACK

KUMARA GARDEN

HISTORY AREA

LONGLAND AREA

RAISED WALKWAY

WALKING PATH

PROPOSED WINDMILL

BEACH

PROPOSED CARPARK

EXISTING CAUSEWAY

EXISTING MOUND

EXISTING TRACK

KUMARA GARDEN

HISTORY AREA

LONGLAND AREA

RAISED WALKWAY

WALKING PATH

PROPOSED WINDMILL

BEACH

PROPOSED CARPARK

EXISTING CAUSEWAY

EXISTING MOUND

EXISTING TRACK

KUMARA GARDEN

HISTORY AREA

LONGLAND AREA

RAISED WALKWAY

WALKING PATH

PROPOSED WINDMILL

BEACH

PROPOSED CARPARK

EXISTING CAUSEWAY

EXISTING MOUND

EXISTING TRACK

KUMARA GARDEN

HISTORY AREA

LONGLAND AREA

RAISED WALKWAY

WALKING PATH

PROPOSED WINDMILL

BEACH

PROPOSED CARPARK

EXISTING CAUSEWAY

EXISTING MOUND

EXISTING TRACK

KUMARA GARDEN

HISTORY AREA

LONGLAND AREA

RAISED WALKWAY

WALKING PATH

PROPOSED WINDMILL

BEACH

PROPOSED CARPARK

EXISTING CAUSEWAY

EXISTING MOUND

EXISTING TRACK

KUMARA GARDEN

HISTORY AREA

LONGLAND AREA

RAISED WALKWAY

WALKING PATH

PROPOSED WINDMILL

BEACH

PROPOSED CARPARK

EXISTING CAUSEWAY

EXISTING MOUND

EXISTING TRACK

KUMARA GARDEN

HISTORY AREA

LONGLAND AREA

RAISED WALKWAY

WALKING PATH

PROPOSED WINDMILL

BEACH

PROPOSED CARPARK

EXISTING CAUSEWAY

EXISTING MOUND

EXISTING TRACK

KUMARA GARDEN

HISTORY AREA

LONGLAND AREA

RAISED WALKWAY

WALKING PATH

PROPOSED WINDMILL

BEACH

PROPOSED CARPARK

EXISTING CAUSEWAY

EXISTING MOUND

EXISTING TRACK

KUMARA GARDEN

HISTORY AREA

LONGLAND AREA

RAISED WALKWAY

WALKING PATH

PROPOSED WINDMILL

BEACH

PROPOSED CARPARK

EXISTING CAUSEWAY

EXISTING MOUND

EXISTING TRACK

KUMARA GARDEN

HISTORY AREA

LONGLAND AREA

RAISED WALKWAY

WALKING PATH

PROPOSED WINDMILL

BEACH

PROPOSED CARPARK

EXISTING CAUSEWAY

EXISTING MOUND

EXISTING TRACK

KUMARA GARDEN

HISTORY AREA

LONGLAND AREA

RAISED WALKWAY

WALKING PATH

PROPOSED WINDMILL

BEACH

PROPOSED CARPARK

EXISTING CAUSEWAY

EXISTING MOUND

EXISTING TRACK

KUMARA GARDEN

HISTORY AREA

LONGLAND AREA

RAISED WALKWAY

WALKING PATH

PROPOSED WINDMILL

BEACH

PROPOSED CARPARK

EXISTING CAUSEWAY

EXISTING MOUND

EXISTING TRACK

KUM

5.5 IMPLEMENTATION

In December 1994, the landscape architect firm 'Earthwork' was engaged to prepare an implementation plan which identified development stages, detailed cost estimates for each stage and design and construction specifications. The Kaiapoi Lakes Park Development Implementation Plan was completed in August 1995 and presented to the 18th March 1996 meeting of the Services Committee. At the meeting the Committee passed the following resolutions:

- (1) That the Kaiapoi Lakes Implementation Plan comprising of ten development stages, with a total budget estimated of \$756,295 over approximately 25 years be approved.
- (2) That the Implementation Plan be amended to provide for planting along the Old Main North Road (black track) to occur as soon as possible.

That it be recommended to the Finance Committee:

- (1) That a Special Fund be established for the development of the Kaiapoi Lakes.
- (2) That the income from the royalties for the sand extraction be allocated to the Special Fund from 1996/97 onwards.
- (3) That the funding for the development of Kaiapoi Lakes be reviewed every five years.

That it be recommended to the Council:

- (1) That \$15,000 of General Funds be allocated to the Kaiapoi Lakes Development Fund per annum as part of the 1996/97 Annual Plan and Budget consideration.

The Finance Committee passed the above relevant recommendations on 25th March and the Council on 2nd April 1996.

The project has been split into ten development stages based on separate areas of the park being developed concurrently (refer to 5.6 Implementation Plan). The anticipated cost of each stage is as follows.

Stage	Cost of Basic Landscaping	Additional Features
One	32,540	8,500 - Lookout
Two	45,790	59,500 - Toilets, jetty, walkway, bird watching hide
Two(a) *	10,000	* Planting along boundaries of Black Track (not shown on 5.6 Implementation Plan)
Three	55,100	
Four	59,965	
Five	42,380	
Six	78,600	
Seven	83,580	58,600 - Toilets plus a central koru and walkway
Eight	62,660	11,400 - Maori history site
Nine	55,710	14,200 - Walkway and jetty
Ten	54,770	23,000 - Pedestrian road bridge
TOTAL	\$581,095	\$175,200

Winstone Aggregates Ltd are assisting in kind, by reinstating the area in accordance with the Implementation Plan. This involves correct shaping of the lakes and their margins and establishment of correct ground levels as they work through the site. This work is considered part of their commitment under the terms of their lease to reinstate the site.

The value of this work has not been included in the above cost estimates.

It is expected that the project will be funded by extraction Royalties, Development Impact Levies and Rates. Some assistance may be available from charitable organisations such as the Lottery Grants Board and Trust Bank Canterbury.

Community organisations, school groups, user groups etc. may also be prepared to contribute to the development of some of the features and facilities to be provided at the lakes.

The Canterbury Float Fishing Club has expressed willingness to help implement certain aspects of the concept plan. The Canterbury Ornithological Society has also advised the Council that it is happy to provide ornithological information or advice when/if required.

Funding for Stage 1 was set aside in the Council's 1995/96 budget. This work has been completed apart from the lookout (an additional feature) and the access road which has been deferred until a decision has been made about the transfer station. The Kaiapoi Borough, Kaiapoi North, St Patricks and Woodend Schools assisted with planting the Stage 1 area.



FILE 15



Notes

DO NOT SCALE FROM THIS DRAWING
FUNCTIONAL DETAIL AND ELEVATION WILL BE
SHOWN ON DETAIL PLANS FOR EACH SPACE.

SEE INVENTION GUIDE FOR
APPROPRIATE QUANTITIES AND
ESTIMATES
SEE SPECIFICATION FOR FURTHER
CONSTRUCTION DETAILS.

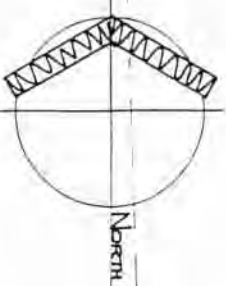
CADTHM DRY

NOVEMBER 1987
REVISED
REVISIONS
REVISIONS
REVISIONS

5.7 FUTURE USE

- It is expected that the Canterbury Ornithological Society will continue to have a keen interest in Kaiapoi Lakes. With the new lakes providing additional habitats for birds, the development of a hide/information boards and the clear designation of the east and south sides of the existing lake as a bird haven, a number of residents and visitors interested in bird watching could be attracted to the site.
- The North Canterbury Fish and Game Council has identified a growing interest in the sport of coarse fishing. Designating the north-western most lake primarily for coarse fishing will extend the opportunity available to people interested in fishing as will the development of jetties and areas which provide good access to the margins of the lakes. It is expected that the Canterbury Float fishing Club will continue to be based at Kaiapoi Lakes.
- It is anticipated that sand extraction of the western area will continue for another 10-12 years at current extraction rates. This will require an extension of Winstone Aggregates Ltd's lease.
- Continuing to renew the eel farming lease to a private individual on an annual basis is not considered to be a problem at this stage.
- The Waimakariri District Council had planned to locate a transfer station at the Kaiapoi Refuse Centre site. However, a change in planning has occurred and it now appears unlikely that this will go ahead. The Council may like to retain this option for the future or it may choose to fill the site. If the latter option is chosen, the Refuse Centre is likely to be closed within the next 5 years. Once filled, the site could be available for active recreation pursuits such as mountain bike riding, BMX etc. The site has also been identified in the Council's draft Dog Policy as a possible dog exercise area.
- It is anticipated that the developments proposed for the reserve will attract a large number of local residents and visitors to the area for casual recreation pursuits such as picnicking, play, walking, canoeing etc.
- The reserve could also attract visits from school groups, university classes, conservation and historically orientated organisations because of the type of planting and historical developments proposed.
- Although the lakes are not currently used for model yachting, this activity has been popular in the past. It is considered that the lakes are appropriate for this type of activity should the demand arise.
- Swimming in the lakes will not be permitted due to the poor water quality.
- Activities such as model power boats, jet skiing etc. which are likely to disturb the peaceful environment at the lakes are not thought to be compatible with existing and proposed uses.

(Refer to 5.8 Plan of Proposed Uses for site details of proposed uses.)



BIRD HAVEN MODEL YACHTS FLOAT FISHING.

THE EXISTING BIRD HAVEN IS TO BE SETBACK
DEFINED AND PROTECTED ON THE EAST AND
SOUTH OF THE SOUTHERN LAKE.
LAKE WILL HAVE BETTER ACCESS TO THE
LAKE VIA THE JETTY AND WILL BE NEAR
THE WALKWAY AND LOOKOUT WITH HANDRAIL
FLOAT FISHING WILL HAVE IMPROVED ACCESS
TO THE WESTERN SIDE OF BOTH LAKES AND
THE CAUSEWAY.
THE CAUSEWAY AT THE NORTH END PROVIDES
PARKING FOR ALL.

PICNIC · LOOKOUT
AN EXISTING REFUGE WOULD TO BE
DEVELOPED AS A PICNIC AREA WITH
AN EMPHASIS ON THE VIEW APPROVED
BY THE ELEVATED POSITION.
ACCESS BY ROAD TO CAR PARK A
SCOTTED LOOKOUT WILL ALSO BE BUILT

ACTIVE

GROSS COUNTRY TRACK DEVELOPED FOR
MOUNTAIN BIKES OR SIMILAR. CONSTRUCTION
AND FINAL DETAIL DESIGN OF THIS
AREA MAY BE IN ASSOCIATION WITH
LOCAL INTERESTED GROUPS.

BOTANICAL

PLANTING AROUND THIS AREA OF GRASSLAND,
CLIMBERS AND FOREST ALLON VARIOUS WILDS.
CLIMBERS FOR INTERESTING INDIGENOUS
PLANTING. THIS COULD BE DEVELOPED
IN ASSOCIATION WITH LOCAL NATURE
GROUPS.

WALKING · NATURE

FOOTPATH WITH SEATS AND VARIOUS LOOKOUT
POINTS ALONG DIFFERENT VIEWS OF VARIOUS
PLANT COMMUNITIES AND A VARIETY OF
VANTAGE POINTS OVER THE PROPOSED LAKES.

PICNIC · LAKESIDE

A SERIES OF LARGE GRASSED AREAS
FRONTING THE LAKE SEPARATED BY
VARIOUS NATIVE PLANTING. THESE
PROVIDE IDEAL AREAS FOR PICNICING AND
LAKESIDE ACTIVITIES.
ACCESS IS BY GRASSLAND ROAD WITH A
CAR PARK.
THERE ARE ALSO FOOTPATHS AND
BOARDWALKS THROUGH THE PLANTING.

PICNIC · LAKESIDE

A LARGE GRASSED AREA SLOPING DOWN TO THE
LAKE GRASSED GRASSLANDS OFF WALKING ROAD
TO CAR PARK
LARGE AREA AVAILABLE FOR PICNICING
AND LAKESIDE ACTIVITIES.

FISHING · NATURE · WALKING

NORTH SIDE OF LAKE ACCESS TO FOOTPATH.
A NUMBER OF OTHER PARTS OF LAKE HAVE ACCESS
AND A JETTY PROVIDE GOOD OPPORTUNITIES FOR
FLOAT FISHING.
JACKET PLANTING AND VIEWS PROVIDE GOOD
WALKING AND NATURAL INTEREST OPPORTUNITIES.

BIRD HAVEN

TWO SWAMPY AREAS AT SOUTH AND WEST OF
PROPOSED LAKE WILL PROVIDE IDEAL
BIRD NESTING.

HISTORY · EDUCATION

CENTRAL KOKOI SCULPTURE HISTORY AREA AND
EXAMPLES OF HISTORY AND CULTURE
THIS WILL BE FURTHER BENEFITED BY
WALKWAYS WITH INFORMATION BOARDS.
DEVELOPMENT OF THIS AREA WILL REQUIRE THE
DIRECT INPUT OF TE NGAI TUA WAKI KUNANGA
AS WELL AS LOCAL HISTORY GROUPS WHERE
APPROPRIATE.

Plan of

Proposed Uses

Kaiapo Lakes Park Development



5.9 ANTICIPATED CONFLICTS OF USE

Refuse Centre/Recreation Area

When the Refuse Centre is closed down this conflict will be eliminated.

Coarse Fishing/Bird Sanctuary

Although the numbers involved in these activities is likely to increase, this potential conflict should be reduced through the clear designation of specific areas for different activities. The amount of space available for coarse fishing and bird habitats will have also been increased.

Quarrying/Disturbance of Archaeological Sites

This is likely to be an ongoing conflict until quarrying stops as there appears to be no controls in place to protect archaeological sites from being destroyed.

Reserve Development/Disturbance of Archaeological Sites

The possibility that other archaeological sites could lie beneath the sand surface should be borne in mind during any earthmoving that is required to implement the concept plan. The recorded archaeological site located at Kaiapoi Lakes is not able to be disturbed in any way unless permission is first obtained from the Historic Places Trust.

The layout of the site has been carefully designed to minimise future conflicts in use. Active pursuits have been separated from activities of a quieter nature and conflicting uses have been designated their own areas.

5.10 ANTICIPATED IMPACT ON NEIGHBOURHOOD

- There is likely to be increased traffic levels on the Main North Road particularly during the weekends.
- It is anticipated that many Christchurch residents will visit Kaiapoi Lakes and this is likely to increase the traffic through Kaiapoi's main centre.
- Shops in Kaiapoi such as dairies, fast food outlets and service stations could benefit from purchases made by visitors to the area.
- People living in the neighbourhood could benefit from having additional recreation opportunities provided nearby.
- Those residents currently disturbed by the sand extraction operation will experience less nuisance from dust, machinery noise etc. once the park is developed. However, the noise made by park users and the traffic associated with their use could be disturbing if the park becomes very popular.

5.11 FUTURE RESERVE SIGNIFICANCE

Once developed the area will be one of the largest developed recreation reserves in the Waimakariri District. The reserve also has the potential to be of regional significance because of its size, its close location to Christchurch, its unique birdlife, the coarse fishing and other recreation opportunities provided by the lakes and its extensive historical Maori and European links.

5.12 FUTURE MANAGEMENT CONSIDERATIONS/ISSUES

Reserve Maintenance

It is anticipated that the Kaiapoi Lakes will cost approximately \$50,000 per annum to maintain once the area is fully developed. Until recently the current maintenance budget has been in the vicinity of \$3,000 per annum. The 1996/97 budget was increased to \$6,000. A significant increase will be required in the Council's reserve budget in the future to meet this increased cost.

Safety of Reserve Users

Parts of the lakes are very deep and the lake margins are unstable in places. A hazard is likely to exist for reserve users not confining themselves to the safe access areas to be provided.

As it is not feasible or desirable to fence the lakes off, reserve users need to be made aware via signs, information leaflets etc that the reserve is a natural area that contains hazards.

Environmental Quality

There is a possibility that toxic gases will be emitted from the closed refuse centre and/or waste matter leach into the lake. This situation will need to be closely monitored.

Development of Neighbouring Property

Additional land on the north-east and eastern boundaries of Kaiapoi Lakes has been designated proposed Recreation Reserve in the District Plan. The Council will need to take steps to uplift this designation.

As the land is likely to be developed for residential purposes in the future, the Council will need to ensure this development does not have an adverse effect on Kaiapoi Lakes.

Transfer Station

Additional reserve land will be available at Kaiapoi Lakes if the transfer station is not built. Further design work will need to be done for this area once a decision is made.

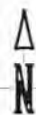
Reserve Designation

Kaiapoi Lakes is not currently subject to the Reserves Act 1977. Consideration should be given to having the reserve designated Recreation Reserve under the Act given the level of development proposed.

6. APPENDICES

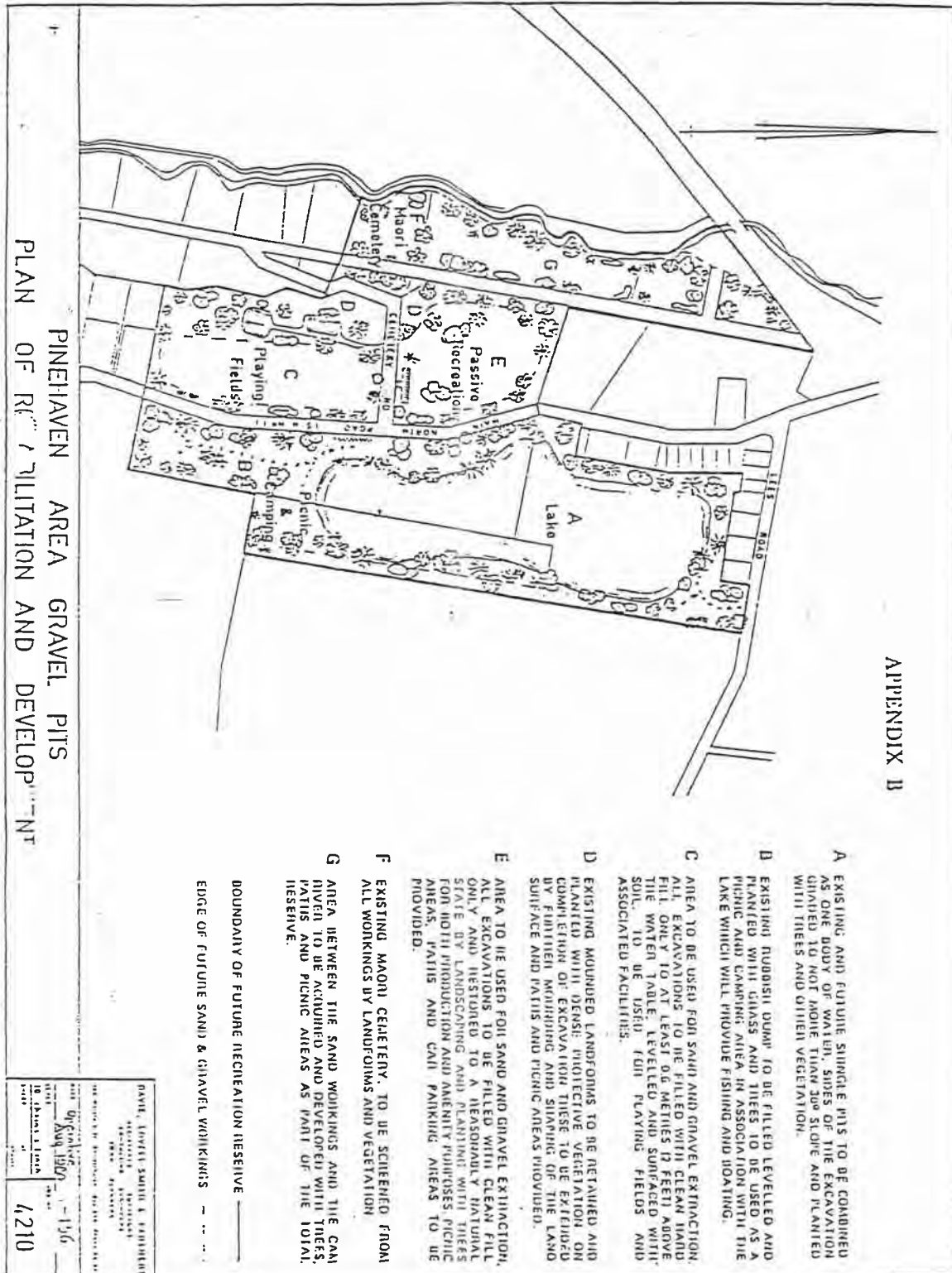
RESERVE DESIGNATION MAP
DISTRICT PLAN

130



**KAIAPOI LAKES REHABILITATION
MAP IN DISTRICT PLAN**

**APPENDIX B
PINEHAVEN AREA GRAVEL PITS
PLAN OF REHABILITATION AND DEVELOPMENT**



Lizard Management Plan for Belfast to Pegasus (Woodend Bypass) Road of National Significance - Early Works

Contract Report No. 7351a

Providing outstanding ecological
services to sustain and improve
our environments

Lizard Management Plan for Belfast to Pegasus (Woodend Bypass) Road of National Significance - Early Works

Contract Report No. 7351a

June 2025

Project Team:

Jade Christiansen – Field survey and report author
Samantha King – Field survey, report author & technical review
Anna Meban – Field survey and report author
Vikki Smith – Report author
Roland Payne – Report author
Andrew Stace – Field survey
Cameron Thorp – Field survey
Florence Kelly – Field survey
Lynette Woodall – GIS

Prepared for:

New Zealand Transport Agency Waka Kotahi
BNZ Centre Level 1/120 Hereford Street,
PO Box 1479,
Christchurch

Reviewed and approved for release by:



Samantha King
Senior Ecologist and Herpetologist
Wildland Consultants Ltd
5/06/2025



Cite this report as follows:

Wildland Consultants (2025). *Lizard Management Plan for Belfast to Pegasus (Woodend Bypass) Road of National Significance - Early Works*. Wildland Consultants Contract Report No. 7351a. Prepared for New Zealand Transport Agency Waka Kotahi. 69pp.

Christchurch Office

238 Annex Road, Middleton, PO Box 9276, Tower Junction, Ph 03 338-4005

Head Office

99 Sala Street, PO Box 7137, Te Ngae, Rotorua Ph 07-343-9017 Email: rotorua@wildlands.co.nz

www.wildlands.co.nz

Executive Summary

The New Zealand Transport Agency Waka Kotahi (**NZTA**) was granted a designation to undertake the development of the Belfast to Pegasus – Woodend Bypass Project (**B2P**) in 2015. The development is part of the Government's "Roads of National Significance" project, and NZTA required a lizard assessment and survey to inform a Lizard Management Plan (**LMP**) as part of their early environmental investigation work. The scope of this LMP relates to an early works package which is intended to commence construction during the spring/summer construction season (September/October 2025 onwards).

This Lizard Management Plan has been prepared for NZTA, in consultation with Waimakariri District Council (**WDC**). This plan will provide sufficient detail for evaluation of the project by the Department of Conservation (**DOC**) and their mandate under the Wildlife Act (1953). This plan describes the primary tool of lizard management as lizard salvage (i.e., a mitigation-driven translocation), and describes how and why this approach was chosen, based on DOC's Key principles for lizard salvage and transfer in New Zealand (Department of Conservation, 2019).

This plan addresses:

- The lizard values of the early works package (habitat and species present).
- Actual and potential effects of the development on lizards and lizard habitat.
- Evaluation of alternatives to salvaging lizards.
- Methodology for lizard salvage, transfer and release.
- Lizard release site characteristics and associated enhancement.
- On-going lizard monitoring.
- Reporting requirements.
- Contingency actions for the proposed management.

Contents

Executive Summary	2
1.0 Introduction	5
1.1 Wildlife Act 1953	7
1.2 Project site and context	7
2.0 Lizard Management Approach	10
2.1 General	10
2.2 Roles and responsibilities	10
3.0 Lizard Values	13
3.1 Desktop assessment/literature review	13
3.2 Lizard habitats	14
3.3 Field surveys	17
4.0 Ecological Significance	24
5.0 Effects on Lizards	24
5.1 Potential effects	25
5.2 Significance of effects	26
6.0 Management of Effects	27
6.1 Avoidance	27
6.2 Minimise: Salvage and relocation	28
6.3 Minimise – Lizard habitat protection at Ready Mix Concrete	49
6.4 Remediation	52
6.5 Contingencies and risks associated with proposed management	52
7.0 Incidental Discovery Protocol	54
8.0 Monitoring and adaptive management	54
8.1 Overview	54
8.2 Objectives	55
9.0 Reporting	57
9.1 Salvage report	57
9.2 Annual monitoring report	57
10.0 Significance of Effects after Management	58
References	59
Appendix 1	60
Proposed footprint for the SH1 area of the B2P early works package	60
Appendix 2	63
Proposed footprint for the Ready Mix Concrete area of the B2P early works package	63
Appendix 3	64
Proposed footprint for the Pegasus roundabout area of the B2P early works package	64

Appendix 4	66
Weed control methods	66

Appendix 5	68
Incidental Discovery Protocol	68

1.0 Introduction

State Highway 1 (SH1), from Belfast to Pegasus, is the key freight route to and from Christchurch and provides critical access to Christchurch City. Woodend, Pegasus and Ravenwood are experiencing significant growth, which has led to high traffic volumes, which in turn has led to delays and safety concerns. This growth is expected to continue; therefore, this project has been prioritised by NZTA for delivery as a Road of National Significance.

The proposed B2P project will begin at the current Ohoka off-ramp then diverge from State Highway 1 (SH1) at Williams Street. From there, it will extend through properties located to the east of the existing Main North Road and ultimately connect to the Pegasus roundabout. A motorway overpass with on and offramps will be constructed where the Pegasus roundabout is now. The total length of the bypass is c.10 kilometres, passing through c.30 private properties, as well as Crown land and council-owned reserves.

NZTA proposes to undertake an early works package in the coming spring/summer construction season (September/October 2025 onwards) to advance some early works on B2P in advance of the main project works package. For the purposes of this LMP, the early works package comprises three distinct areas within the bypass footprint (Figure 1; overview of sites but does not include exact impact areas):

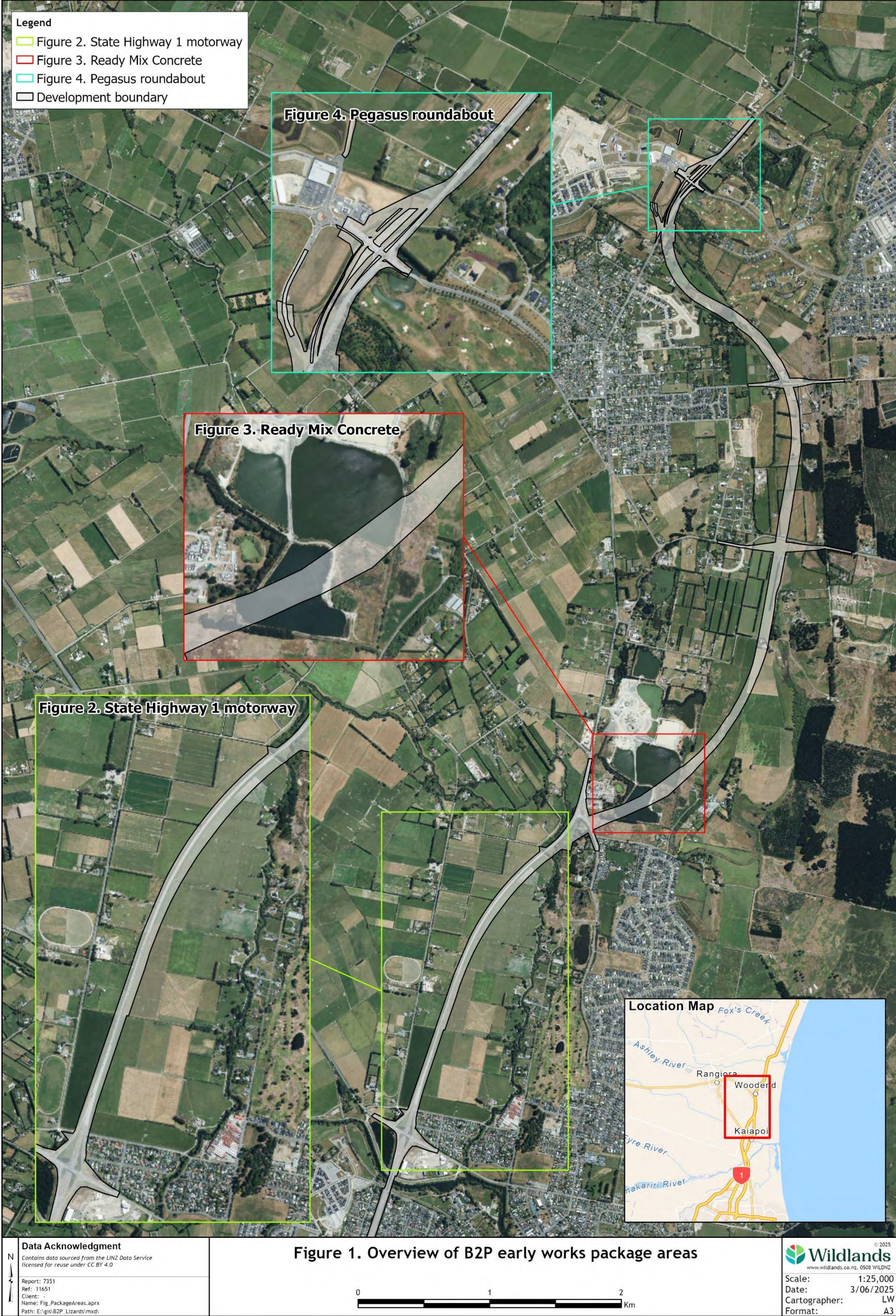
1. SH1 between Lineside Road and Cam River;
2. Around the Ready-Mix Concrete quarry (808 Main North Road and 49 Barkers Road); and
3. Pegasus round about area (Garlick Street to Kesteven Place to Wards Road).

The early works package is intended to commence, prior to the main works package. Therefore, this Lizard Management Plan (**LMP**) will address the effects to lizards within the **identified early works package only**. Lizards and their habitat have also been detected in the main works area, an LMP for the main works package of B2P will be developed separately¹.

An initial habitat assessment of the early works area was undertaken by Wildland Consultants Ltd (Wildlands) in October 2024. Targeted lizard surveys were then carried out between December 2024 and February 2025, under Wildlife Act Authority (**WAA**) 96003-FAU. Targeted lizard surveys indicated that lizards were present within the early works package areas, confirming the presence of a lizard population, and the requirement for a LMP (this document).

This LMP follows the principles outlined by DOC in their guidelines (Department of Conservation, 2019) (Table 1). These principles describe steps to take and enable the outcome of successful lizard management (including salvage, if determined to be the right mitigation option). These include undertaking a thorough assessment of the lizard values and site significance, both at the site of impact and potential release sites, and an assessment of the actual and potential effects of the earthworks impact on the lizards present.

¹ While the areas above have been selected for early works, main works will also be required within the three sites and any additional lizard management required will be included in the main works LMP.



1.1 Wildlife Act 1953

Due to the presence of indigenous lizards, the proposed works require a Wildlife Act Authority under the Wildlife Act (1953).

All indigenous lizards are protected under the Wildlife Act (1953) and a permit under the Wildlife Act must be obtained from the Department of Conservation (DOC) before any indigenous lizards can be disturbed (due to impacts from earthworks and vegetation clearance) or relocated. DOC will require that lizard mitigation work be undertaken by a DOC approved ecologist who has been authorised to implement lizard management for the project through a DOC Wildlife Act Authorisation (WAA; permit) issued for the project.

A Lizard Management Plan (LMP) is a required supporting document to accompany the WAA application. The LMP and WAA application must be submitted to DOC and approved prior to undertaking any activities that potentially impact on lizard populations, and any lizard management proposed to manage these effects.

1.2 Project site and context

Each of the three areas identified in the early works package for B2P differs in habitat type and size, with the proposed works for each section tailored to the specific requirements needed to prepare for the main works package.

A conservative approach has been taken in this LMP regarding the potential management of early works. Due to the changing requirements of the project, it is possible that the full scope of early works identified in this LMP may not be required, may be delivered at a later date, or may be reduced within these sites prior to or during construction in spring/summer 2025. As a result, the maximum potential area required for the early works package has been included in this LMP to account for these uncertainties.

The proposed early works activities that may be undertaken within these areas include:

1. The preparation and widening of the existing SH1 corridor between the Cam River and Kaiapoi Overbridge (Lineside Road);
2. The construction of a haul road to the Ready-Mix quarry pond so that it can be infilled leading up to the main works package; and
3. The widening and extension of existing local road connections (Garlick Street, Kesteven Place, Ward Road and SH1) around the northern end of B2P, near the Pegasus roundabout.

1.2.1 SH1 – Cam River to Lineside Road

Proposed works for the SH1 area of the early works package consist of the widening of a c.2.0km section of existing SH1 corridor between Lineside Road and the Cam River Bridge (Figure 2). The work in this area will involve preparation works to add two extra lanes to the existing SH1 motorway alignment. In addition, works will be undertaken to strengthen the existing Kaiapoi River Bridge and add an extra lane (Appendix 1). The vegetation within the development footprint along SH1 includes an exotic grass verge, with pasture grassland associated with the properties adjacent, in addition to discrete areas of gorse (*Ulex europaeus*) and rank grass along fence lines.

1.2.2 Ready Mix Concrete

Proposed works for the Ready Mix Concrete area of the early works package extend over two properties – 808 Main North Road (Ready Mix Concrete) and 49 Barkers Road (Figure 3). The work in this area will include the construction of a haul road to the quarry pond for infilling of the pond (Appendix 2). The vegetation within the development footprint of the Ready Mix Concrete area is predominantly comprised of rank grasses, farm debris, and a mix of gorse, broom (*Cytisus scoparius*), and blackberry (*Rubus fruticosus agg.*), typically associated with old, undisturbed spoil piles and bunds. The Ready Mix Concrete site is adjacent to 49 Barkers Road, which has similar habitat present including broom and gorse. This habitat is restricted to the south west corner of the property where it borders Ready Mix Concrete. The rest of the site is covered with exotic pasture grassland and crop paddocks, which is regularly mown for bailage.

1.2.3 Pegasus roundabout area – local road connections

The works at the Pegasus Roundabout area (Figure 4) will involve the widening of the existing SH1 and its extension to connect the current SH1 with Garlick Road, and Kesteven Place to Wards Road (Appendix 3). The vegetation within the development footprint around the Pegasus roundabout area, primarily consists of regularly maintained exotic grass verges along the motorway and WDC owned drainage reserves. A small amount of rank grass can be found along fence lines.

Table 1 – Key principles for lizard salvage and transfer in New Zealand and corresponding section in this LMP that details the application of each principle.

Key principle	Summary	Section in this document that addresses the principle
Lizard species' values and site significance must be assessed at both the impact (development) and receiving sites	One At Risk – Declining species present within the development footprint. One At Risk – Declining species present at the receiving site.	Section 3.0 and 6.2.46.2
Actual and potential development-related effects and their significance must be assessed	Effects include but are not limited to: accidental injury/death/displacement, disturbance to lizards during earthworks, loss and fragmentation of skink habitat, ongoing disturbance and breeding failure/behavioural effects.	Section 5.0
Alternatives to moving lizards must be considered	Avoidance of lizards and their habitats is not possible. The entirety of the identified lizard habitat within the development footprint for the early works package (the three sites identified in Section 1) will be earth worked.	Section 6.1
Threatened species require more careful consideration than less-threatened species	No Threatened species have been detected on site. While unlikely they will be encountered, the Incidental Discovery Protocol will address any unexpected discoveries, including Threatened species.	Section 3.0 and 9.0
Lizard salvage, transfer and release must use the best available methodology	Use standard accepted procedures (DOC Toolbox for Herpetofauna; (Hare, 2012b, 2012a).	Section 6.2.3
Receiving sites and their carrying capacity must be suitable in the long term	The receiving site is suitable for the species to be released. It will be enhanced through weed control, enhancement planting, addition of habitat units (rock and wood piles) and pest mammal management (construction of rabbit proof fence and subsequent pest control).	Section 6.2
Monitoring is required to evaluate the success of the salvage operation	- Release site monitoring will be undertaken to determine the success of the salvage. - Monitoring of the release site enhancement and predator management will be undertaken.	Section 8.0
Reporting is required to communicate outcomes of salvage operations and facilitate process improvements	Standard reporting is likely to be required to Waimakariri District Council, Environment Canterbury, Department of Conservation and relevant iwi on the completion of works.	Section 9.0
Contingency actions are required when lizard salvage and transfer activities fail	Contingencies are accounted for throughout the lizard salvage process including if additional lizard species are encountered, more lizards than expected are salvaged and release site failure. The Incidental Discovery Protocol will also be followed throughout works.	Section 6.5 and 7.0

2.0 Lizard Management Approach

2.1 General

Any lizard management must be carried out in consultation with DOC, appropriate iwi representatives, WDC, and Environment Canterbury (**ECan**) respectively. We consider salvage and release a viable option for this site given the surrounding landscape, likelihood of lizards persisting/thriving and long-term management (see Section 6.2 for more detail).

Delivery of, and compliance with this LMP will be the responsibility of the Environmental Manager who will liaise with the Site Manager, Site Engineer(s), Project Ecologist, Project Herpetologist and vegetation clearance and earthworks contractors as required.

2.2 Roles and responsibilities

Table 2 identifies the roles and responsibilities for the implementation of actions identified in this Lizard Management Plan. Responsibilities for specific actions are also identified in the sections below.

2.2.1 Pre-start meeting

Prior to any construction or earthworks at each of the three identified early works areas, a pre-start meeting must be undertaken with the following personnel present on site:

- Site Manager/Contractor representative.
- Project Herpetologist.
- Client representative.

At this meeting the logistics and timings of mitigation techniques will be discussed, and the works area will be delineated on site, so that all parties understand their roles and responsibilities and where lizard habitats are located.

Table 2 – Implementation schedule for lizard management for the B2P early works package. Actions are listed in order of priority and timeline.

Action	Description	Timeline/approach	Constraints	Responsibility
Enhancement of release site*	- Construct rabbit proof fence. - Construction of additional habitat units. - Undertake pest plant control. - Undertake enhancement planting. - Undertake pest mammal management.	- Begin pre-permit and consent issued, following acceptance from WDC and DOC (in principle). - Rabbit proof fence construction and pest mammal management must be started at least two months prior to lizard salvage. - At least 2 months prior LMP implementation.	- Most enhancement is reliant on the construction of rabbit proof fence. - Pest plant control will be undertaken in the first appropriate season (this varies between species). - All other enhancement must be implemented before lizard release.	- Suitably qualified and approved WDC contractors. - Project Herpetologist. - Commissioned and arranged by NZTA in consultation with WDC.
Surveys of additional areas	Undertake tracking tunnels survey in Pegasus roundabout area (Kesteven Place to Wards Road).	Undertaken prior to or in parallel with LMP implementation.	- Must be undertaken prior to LMP implementation. - Reliant on appropriate weather conditions (Section 6.2), and must be undertaken within lizard active season (September – April).	- NZTA. - Project Herpetologist.
Salvage preparation	Install pitfall traps within identified lizard habitats.	- May be undertaken pre-permit. - At least one week prior to lizard salvage.	- Pre-permit works reliant on WDC and DOC acceptance of methods in principle. - Must be implemented at least one week prior to lizard salvage.	- NZTA. - Project Herpetologist.
Pre-start meeting	- Delineate habitats on site with relevant parties. - Distribute IDP to contractors.	Undertaken prior to salvage, once development footprint has been finalised.	Must be undertaken prior to salvage.	NZTA.

Action	Description	Timeline/approach	Constraints	Responsibility
Salvage	Open and check traps for all three early works areas.	Commences in spring (Late September/October) c.one month prior to earthworks commencing to ensure contingency time in case salvage extension is required (due to bad weather or high numbers of lizards being caught).	- Reliant on the above measures being in place. - Reliant on consistently appropriate weather conditions in lizard active season (Late September – April).	- NZTA. - Project Herpetologist.
Lizard habitat protection	Install lizard barrier fence or 10 metre setback at Ready Mix Concrete.	After lizard salvage is completed, but prior to earthworks.	Must be implemented prior to earthworks commencing.	- NZTA. - Contractor. - Project Herpetologist.
Earthworks	Unsupervised vegetation clearance and earthworks within lizard habitats.	After lizard management has been completed.	All vegetation must be cleared within two weeks of the salvage.	- NZTA. - Contractor.
Release site monitoring	- Pest plant monitoring (and control where required) - Enhancement planting monitoring and maintenance (where required).	- Pest plant monitoring for five years. - Enhancement planting monitoring two years post-planting.	Pest plant monitoring and enhancement planting must be undertaken between spring and summer.	- Suitably qualified and WDC approved contractor. - Suitably qualified Herpetologist. - Commissioned and arranged by NZTA.
Release site pest mammal management	Pest mammal control is required post lizard release	Pest mammal control will be undertaken for five years post lizard release.	No timing constraints.	- Suitably qualified and WDC approved contractor. - Commissioned and arranged by NZTA.
Post-release monitoring	Post-release monitoring within the release site.	First lizard season post release for five years.	Must be undertaken during lizard active season (late September – April).	- NZTA - Project Herpetologist
Reporting	Annual compliance and salvage reporting	Must be submitted to DOC by June 30 annually.	Dependent on the above steps being taken.	- NZTA - Project Herpetologist

* A further breakdown of implementation timing and responsibilities for the enhancement of the proposed Kaiapoi Lakes release site can be found in Section 6.2 and Table 12.

3.0 Lizard Values

3.1 Desktop assessment/literature review

Department of Conservation BioWeb Herpetofauna Database observations within 10 kilometres of the site, and within the last 20 years, were assessed to provide context for lizard fauna recorded within the site and inform an assessment of ecological values for the project area (Table 3).

Table 3 – Results of the Department of Conservation Bioweb herpetofauna database search within a 10-kilometre radius of the site and an assessment of the likelihood of the presence of these species at the site. Conservation status as per (Hitchmough *et al.*, 2021). The likelihood of occurrence for each species is given based on their known habitat preferences and distribution in the area and surrounds.

Species	Common name	Conservation status	Distance (km) and year of record	Preferred habitats	Likelihood of occurrence
<i>Oligosoma</i> aff. <i>polychroma</i> Clade 4	Canterbury grass skink	At Risk - Declining	6.7 (2022)	Range of grassy and rocky environments (from the coast to alpine)	Presence confirmed (through site survey)
<i>Oligosoma maccanni</i>	McCann's skink	Not Threatened	-	Open habitats- dry rocky environments such as rock outcrops, and montane grassland	Unlikely
<i>Woodworthia</i> c.f. <i>brunnea</i>	Waitaha gecko	At Risk - Declining	1.3 (2013)	Scrubland, forest, creviced rock outcrops, rocky scrubland, boulder beaches, river terraces, scree talus, and boulder field	Highly Unlikely
<i>Oligosoma</i> aff. <i>polychroma</i> Clade 5	Southern grass skink	At Risk - Declining	8.1 (2023)	Prefers damp or well vegetated habitats such as rank grasslands, wetlands, stream/river edges, and gullies	Not possible

Canterbury grass skink (*Oligosoma* aff. *polychroma* Clade 4; At Risk – Declining), are part of the grass skink complex, which different clades are found throughout the North and South Islands. Canterbury grass skink are found predominantly north of the Waimakariri River, and were confirmed present during site surveys. Canterbury grass skink are often found in modified environments where there is a range of grassy and/or rocky habitats.

Southern grass skink (*Oligosoma* aff. *polychroma* Clade 5; At Risk - Declining) are only found south of the Waimakariri River and are therefore not considered to be present. An abundant species frequently found in Canterbury, McCann's skink (*Oligosoma maccanni*; Not Threatened) are typically found in more montane locations, as opposed to the lower plains where B2P is located.

It is highly unlikely that any other species of indigenous lizard typically found in Canterbury are present (such as Waitaha gecko; *Woodworthia* c.f. *brunnea* - At Risk – Declining). The record observed 1.8km from the early works package was observed in an old dwelling surrounded by mature vegetation, including trees and shrubs. Such areas can provide suitable habitat for relict populations of geckos to persist. However, no comparable habitat exists within the early works area package, due to historic clearance and ongoing modification.

Additionally, a high number of mammalian predators were detected during the lizard survey, further reducing the likelihood of Waitaha gecko persisting in this area.

3.2 Lizard habitats

Lizard habitats are either found or potentially found throughout the three identified areas within the early works package of B2P.

3.2.1 SH1 – Cam River to Lineside Road

Lizard habitats within the SH1 section of the early works package are considered to be low quality, and primarily consist of rank grass along the fence lines of properties bordering SH1. Existing habitats are fragmented and limited in size and extent (between 0.5 - 8 metres wide; most habitat fragments are 0.5 metres in width). The relative low quality habitat is due to ongoing highway maintenance which has fragmented existing lizard habitats along fence lines. Fence lines are not able to be maintained as part of standard highway maintenance, compared to the rest of the area and therefore provide lizard habitat (Plate 1). It is likely that relatively low numbers of skinks are present.

Adjacent private property to the existing highway within the development footprint does not provide lizard habitat, as it is predominately comprised of grazed pasture. Therefore, most of the vegetation present within the early works package for SH1 is regularly modified and unsuitable for lizards.



Plate 1– Rank grass along the fence line bordering the eastern edge of SH1, in which lizards were detected.

3.2.2 Ready Mix Concrete

808 Main North Road

Lizard habitats within the 808 Main North Road section of the early works package are considered to be of medium quality, due to the size and extent and complexity of habitat present. The habitats primarily consist of rank grass (Plate 2), farm debris, and a complex of gorse, broom and blackberry. The gorse, broom, blackberry habitats are found primarily in association with old spoil stock piles within the site that have been left undisturbed over time. Similarly, this habitat is also located on the bunds located on the eastern and southern borders of the Ready Mix Concrete site. Areas of rank grass are also commonly found across these spoil piles and bunds.



Plate 2 – Gorse, broom, blackberry habitat in eastern section of Ready Mix Concrete (808 Main North Road).

The lizard habitat present on the western side of the Ready Mix site consists of similar habitat; primarily rank grass, with areas of gorse and broom on an additional spoil pile and around a pre-existing farm shed area.

49 Barkers Road

The lizard habitat present within 49 Barkers Road consists of a small corner of the property, which adjoins the Ready Mix site and contains similar broom and gorse vegetation (Plate 3). The rest of the site is mainly covered by crop paddocks, which is regularly mown for bailing and is therefore not suitable for lizards.



Plate 3 – Gorse and broom lizard habitat at 49 Barkers Road in the foreground with primary crop paddock in the background.

These habitats are also considered to be of medium quality, as the habitat present remains undisturbed and supports a moderate density of lizards.

3.2.3 Pegasus roundabout area

Garlick Street

The majority of the vegetation surrounding the Pegasus roundabout area is well maintained as a part of motorway and drainage reserve maintenance, and was constructed within the last 10 years (2017). Therefore, the area required to widen the existing SH1 and connect the road corridor to Garlick Street is unsuitable for lizards. **No lizard habitat is present at this location**, and no management actions are required, and Garlick Street is therefore not considered further in the LMP.

Wards Road and Kesteven Place

This area was outside the original scope of works and was therefore assessed separately for habitat in April 2025, but was not able to be surveyed due to seasonal constraints. Possible lizard habitat is present between where Kesteven Place will connect to Wards Road. This area comprises a recently constructed stormwater first flush basin, which is well maintained and provides limited habitat.

There is a small area of rank grass along the fence line located along the eastern border of the proposed road (Plate 4). This fence line may offer suitable habitat for lizards. However, it is likely to be of low quality due to its limited size and frequent disturbances, such as stormwater maintenance and grazing in the adjacent property.



Plate 4 – The proposed road extension location between Kesteven Place and Wards Road. Possible rank grass habitat present along eastern fence line.

3.3 Field surveys

3.3.1 Overview

An initial lizard habitat assessment was undertaken in October 2024, where lizard habitat was categorised as low, medium or high quality habitat. Lizard survey methods were dependent on habitat quality. Tracking tunnel surveys were undertaken in low quality habitat, and Artificial Cover Object (ACO) surveys were undertaken at medium quality habitats.

Low quality habitat was considered to be present at:

- Road verges of SH1.
- Pegasus roundabout area.

Medium quality habitat was present at:

- Ready Mix Concrete.

3.3.2 Methods

Low quality habitats

SH1

Seventy Black Trakka standard tracking tunnels were placed at 25 metre spacings in selected representative habitats across the early works package of the B2P on 5 December 2024 and 9 January

2025. Current best practice methodology for using tracking tunnels as a survey method for lizards is under development, therefore, our methodology followed that of previous literature (Jarvie & Monks, 2014; Lettink *et al.*, 2022).

The tunnels were set with Gotcha Traps tracking cards (low-viscosity ink) and baited with a Berry Bliss lolly (Natural Confectionary Co.™, a known lizard attractant). The tracking tunnels were then left for c.2 weeks and were collected on 17 December 2024 and 27 January 2025, respectively.

Pegasus roundabout area (Kesteven Place and Ward Road)

No lizard surveys were undertaken at this location, as this area was originally not within the scope of the project. Surveys will be undertaken prior to early works to determine whether lizard are present in this area (Section 6.2.3).

Medium quality habitats

Ready Mix Concrete

One hundred and nineteen ACOs were placed in selected representative habitats across the Ready Mix Concrete area of the early works package of the B2P (808 Main North Road and 49 Barkers Road inclusive) on 18 December 2024 and 9 January 2024 respectively (Table 5). The ACOs were left between six to eight weeks before being checked. ACOs require a 'settling in period' in which they should be set up at least six weeks before the first check for lizards so that lizards become accustomed to them in the environment and start using them frequently (Lettink, 2012). Surveys were undertaken over fine days in warm to hot weather (c.19.2-32.7°C).

The number of ACO checks throughout the survey period at Ready Mix Concrete varies throughout the week due to finding ACOs that had been grown over during the settling in period and some ACOs were disturbed/moved by the public. Therefore, these days were not included in the overall effort. A total of 463 ACO checks were undertaken (Table 5).

3.3.3 Results

Low quality habitats

SH1

No lizards were detected at a discrete section of potential habitat located underneath the Kaiapoi overbridge (Lineside Road) (Table 4; Figure 2).

Lizard prints were detected in 11 tracking tunnels (17.7%) across the SH1 early works package. All 11 print detections were adjacent to SH1 from the Kaiapoi overbridge to the Cam River, on both the eastern and western side of the existing road corridor.

Table 4 – Lizard tracking tunnel survey effort, results and weather conditions for the early works package at SH1.

Section	Dates set	Average high temperature	Low temperature	Activity and effort	Number of tunnels where lizards were detected
Kaipoi overbridge	5 – 17 December 2024	23.6°C	11.2°C	8 tracking tunnels	0 (0%)

Section	Dates set	Average high temperature	Low temperature	Activity and effort	Number of tunnels where lizards were detected
Kaiapoi overbridge to Cam River	9 – 27 January 2025	19.8°C	10.6°C	62 tracking tunnels	11 (17.7%)

42% of tracking cards showed evidence of mammalian predator presence, including mice (37%), rats (1.4%) and hedgehogs (14.3%).

Pegasus roundabout area

The majority of the Pegasus roundabout area was assessed in the original habitat assessment in October 2024. It was determined that the vegetation present along the roadside and within the drainage reserve is too well maintained for it to be suitable for lizard occupation. Therefore, surveys were not undertaken in this area.

Some areas of low-quality rank grass habitat were identified within the Pegasus roundabout area and tracking tunnel surveys were subsequently undertaken in December 2024 and January 2025. Lizards were detected in these surveys (Figure 4). However, the areas where lizards were detected will be avoided by the early works package.

3.3.4 Medium quality - Ready Mix Concrete

Nineteen skinks were captured or observed during the ACO surveys at the Ready Mix concrete (808 Main North Road) early works area of B2P (Table 5; Figure 3). Three of the 16 skinks were captured and confirmed as Canterbury grass skink. None of the skinks captured were recaptured in subsequent survey days. Uncaptured skinks were too active, or were disturbed on approach to the ACOs. It is likely that some of the skinks that were not captured may have been seen on multiple occasions.

Table 5 – Lizard ACO survey effort, results and weather conditions for the Ready Mix Concrete area of B2P early works.

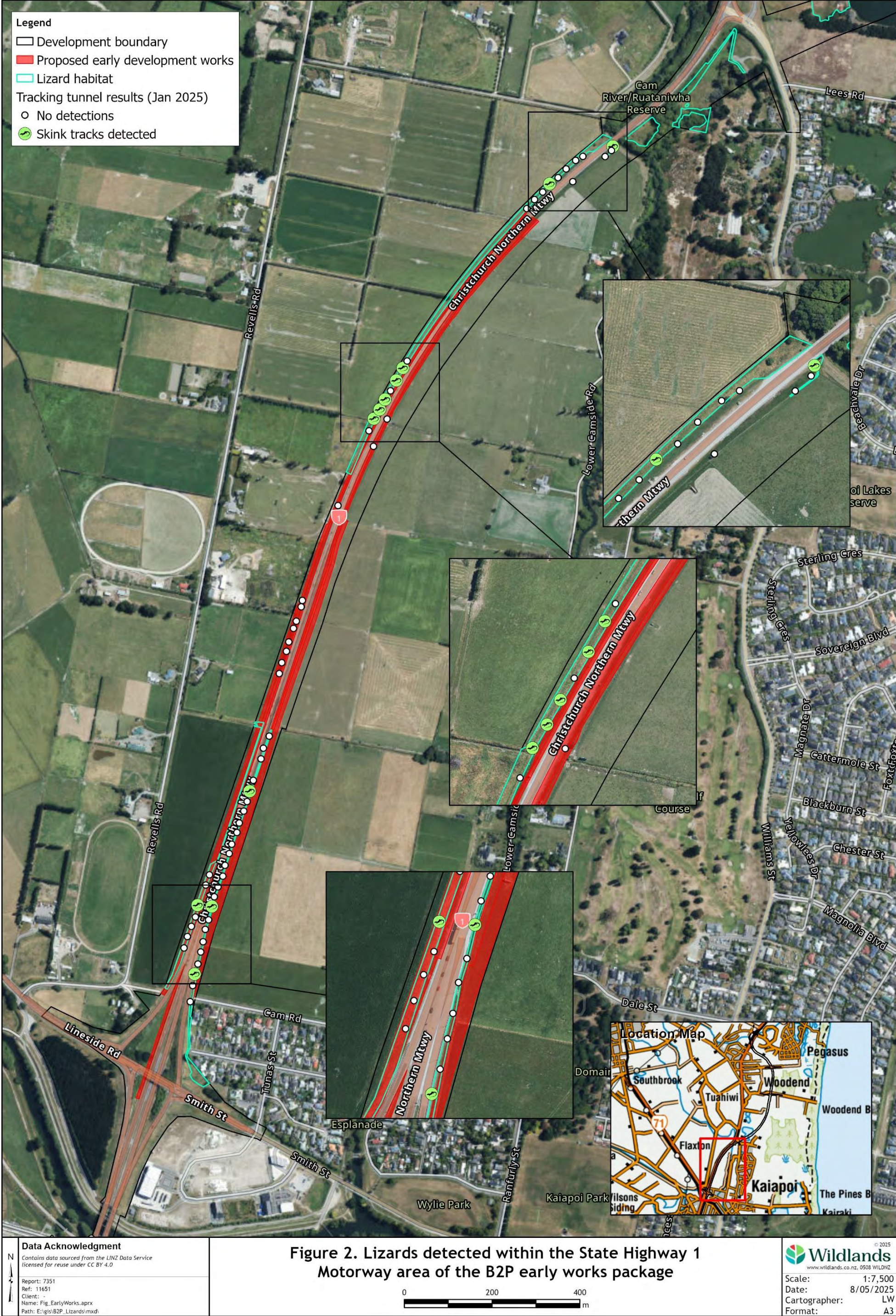
Section	Date	Weather on survey date	Activity and effort	Species detected
Ready Mix Concrete (808 Main North Road)	18 Feb 2025	Partly cloudy, light N wind, 22.2°C, 75.8%r.h. - 25.6°C, 59.5% r.h.	87 ACO checks	2 Canterbury grass skink sighted
	19 Feb 2025	Sunny, calm, 22.4°C, 64.4%r.h. - 32.7°C, 37.5% r.h.	89 ACO checks	2 Canterbury grass skink sighted 1 Canterbury grass skink caught
	20 Feb 2025	Sunny, moderate E wind, 23.4°C, 68.5%r.h. - 27.4°C, 28.6% r.h.	81 ACO checks	1 Canterbury grass skink sighted
	21 Feb 2025	Partly cloudy, calm, 19.2°C, 75% r.h., - 16.9°C, 61.0% r.h.	86 ACO checks	4 Canterbury grass skink sighted 2 Canterbury grass skink caught
49 Barkers Road	18 Feb 2025	Partly cloudy, light N wind, 22.2°C, 75.8%r.h. - 25.6°C, 59.5% r.h.	30 ACO checks	Nothing detected
	19 Feb 2025	Sunny, calm, 22.4°C, 64.4%r.h. - 32.7°C, 37.5% r.h.	30 ACO checks	2 Canterbury grass skink sighted

Section	Date	Weather on survey date	Activity and effort	Species detected
	20 Feb 2025	Sunny, moderate E wind, 23.4°C, 68.5%r.h. - 27.4°C, 28.6% r.h.	30 ACO checks	2 Canterbury grass skink sighted
	25 Feb 2025	Sunny, light W wind, 25.0°C, 45.0%r.h. - 32.7°C, 37.5% r.h.	30 ACO checks	3 Canterbury grass skink sighted
Total:	4 days	Temperature range: 19.2 - 32.7°C	463 ACO checks	16 Canterbury grass skink sighted 3 Canterbury grass skink caught

3.3.5 Limitations of survey methods

Lizard survey methods sometimes have poor detection rates because of typically low population densities, species' cryptic colouration, difficulty in surveying preferred habitats and behaviour/activity patterns. As such, even intensive lizard surveys are unlikely to detect all individuals in the population or, possibly, all species present.

Additionally, tracking tunnel surveys can provide information on the presence and activity of lizards, though they do not offer data on population abundance. However, tracking tunnel surveys can be more effective at detecting lizard presence than standard trapping practices (Lettink *et al.*, 2022), which is especially important in areas with low-density populations, such as at SH1 and Pegasus roundabout.







4.0 Ecological Significance

The habitats identified in Figures 2, 3 and 4 and in Section 3.2 do not meet the significance criteria under the Waimakariri District Plan. However, they do meet the ecological significance criterion for rarity/distinctiveness in the Canterbury Regional Policy Statement (Environment Canterbury, 2021) and the National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity (NPS-IB; (Ministry for the Environment, 2023)) because of the presence of Canterbury grass skink, which are At Risk - Declining and found in less than three other regions. The presence of indigenous fauna at this site requires consideration under the NPS-IB, and particularly the NPS-IB’s objective to achieve no overall loss in indigenous biodiversity.

5.0 Effects on Lizards

As per Section 1.2 of the LMP, the maximum area required for the early works package has been included in this assessment, as it is possible that the scope of works may change or be altered. This approach ensures that all possible impacts associated with the early works are considered. However, it is anticipated that the actual early works may be altered, or may only occur within smaller, discrete areas. As a result, the actual effects are likely to be less than those currently identified in this plan. The impacts on the retained habitats, which are not affected during the early works package, will be addressed as a part of the main works LMP.

Effects on lizards from the early works package of B2P have been assessed at a local population scale, using the Quality Planning Extent of Adverse Effects criteria (Quality Planning, 2017). Potential effects on lizards resulting from the proposed development are detailed below. The early works package of B2P will be permanent in nature and affect up to c.2.94 hectares of lizard habitat (Table 6).

Table 6 – Habitat affected within the project area, potential lizard species present, and assessment of the percentage of habitat to be disturbed by clearance of the site (see Figures 2, 3 & 4 for more detail).

Site	Species potentially present	Likelihood of presence	Maximum extent of disturbance area (ha)	Lizard habitats potentially affected (ha)
SH1 (Lineside Road – Cam River)	Canterbury grass skink	Confirmed	32	0.38 (1.2%)
Ready Mix Concrete (808 Main North Road)	Canterbury grass skink	Confirmed	6.87	1.85 (26.9%)
49 Barkers Road	Canterbury grass skink	Confirmed	5.95	0.67 (11.3%)
Pegasus Roundabout area	Canterbury grass skink	Possible	1.6	0.04 (2.5%)
Total:			46.42ha	2.94ha (6.3%)

The majority of the lizard habitat identified within the proposed early works package is of low quality (SH1 and Kesteven Place to Wards Road). The habitat present is small and fragmented in proportion to the wider development footprint. In addition, tracking tunnels showed a low tracking of lizards. Therefore, it is likely that the Canterbury grass skink present within these areas are at a low density.

The medium-quality habitat within the Ready Mix Concrete area, within the proposed early work package, is relatively well-connected and is affected by less disturbance, which likely contributed to the higher number of lizards detected during the survey. As a result, it is likely that Canterbury grass skinks occur in these areas at a moderate density.

5.1 Potential effects

As a result of the early work works package of B2P, if the maximum area within the early works package is impacted, lizards are likely to have their population numbers reduced permanently in the absence of any effects management (referred to as without mitigation). Specifically, accidental injury and/or death, disturbance during earthworks, loss and fragmentation of lizard habitats, and breeding failure/behavioural effects to lizards are all considered to have more than minor effects to the Canterbury grass skink population without mitigation.

5.1.1 Accidental Injury/death/displacement

Earthworks associated with the early works package will result in the permanent displacement, injury and death of individual lizards within the early works development footprint.

The number of lizards expected to be present in the SH1 and Pegasus roundabout early works areas are low. Therefore, the potential effect in this area is likely to be **minor** without mitigation.

Lizards are present at a moderate density within Ready Mix Concrete, and the effect in this area is likely to be **more than minor** without mitigation.

Overall, a moderate to large number of skinks are predicted to be present across the entire early works package. Therefore, this effect is likely to be **more than minor** without mitigation.

5.1.2 Disturbance during earthworks

Disturbance during construction to lizards includes dust, vibration, and noise. This disturbance is likely to disrupt normal behaviour, including social dynamics in lizard populations adjacent to the development footprint as a result of construction activity.

Due to the small numbers of skink predicted to be present in both the SH1 and Pegasus roundabout early works package; this effect is likely to be **minor** without mitigation.

Due to the higher numbers of skinks predicted to be present in the Ready Mix area, the effect in this area is likely to be **more than minor** without mitigation.

Overall, a moderate to large number of skinks are predicted to be present across the entire early works package. Therefore, this effect is likely to be **more than minor** without mitigation.

5.1.3 Habitat loss

Lizard habitat is found within the early works development footprint and loss of habitats at this site cannot be avoided. Without mitigation this will result in permanent, and cumulative ongoing habitat loss for indigenous lizards within the early works package and the Canterbury region.

The majority of the habitat present at SH1 and Pegasus roundabout area is relatively small in size and of low-quality. Therefore, in these areas this effect is likely to be **less than minor** without mitigation.

Areas of medium-quality habitat, present within Ready Mix Concrete, are limited and represent only a small proportion of the overall development footprint. Therefore, this effect is likely to be **minor** without mitigation.

Overall, across the entire early works package, although only a small portion of the overall development footprint, a notable amount of lizard habitat may be affected (c.2.94 hectares). Therefore, this effect is likely to be **minor** without mitigation.

5.1.4 Ongoing disturbance

Some lizard habitats are likely to remain following early works, and will be subject to ongoing disturbance prior to main works commencing (when they will be removed). In addition, some adjacent lizard habitats will remain permanently and will likely be affected by ongoing disturbance from the completed work.

It is likely that ongoing disturbance will be observable with the installation and use of a haul road within the Ready Mix Concrete area, where continuous traffic may generate dust, vibration, and noise, and pose a risk of vehicle strikes. This effect in this area is likely to be **minor** without mitigation.

The widening of the main road in the SH1 and Pegasus roundabout areas is expected to cause ongoing disturbance due to the ongoing use of SH1, including increased noise and vibration, and the increased risk of vehicle strikes. This effect in this area is also likely to be **minor** without mitigation.

Therefore, overall, across the entire early works package, this effect is likely to be **minor** without mitigation.

5.1.5 Habitat fragmentation

Although the habitat present within the majority of the early works package is low-quality, the existing habitats along SH1 provide connecting habitat between Kaiapoi and the Cam River. Removing the small amount of habitat present in this area will reduce this connectivity. Therefore, this effect is likely to be **less than minor** without mitigation.

Medium-quality habitat is present at Ready Mix Concrete, and the construction of a haul road through its centre will result in habitat separation and fragmentation. However, it is likely that a substantial area of habitat will be retained, providing enough habitat for skink populations to maintain stability despite the haul road construction. Therefore, this effect is likely to be **less than minor** without mitigation.

Although some habitat will be removed, resulting in localized fragmentation, the affected areas are predominantly low-quality and limited in extent, contributing little to the wider connectivity of the local population. Furthermore, the retained areas are unlikely to be significantly impacted by fragmentation. Overall, across the entire early works package, this effect is likely to be **less than minor** without mitigation.

5.1.6 Breeding failure/behavioural effects

The proposed earthworks associated with the early works package may lead to temporary effects on behaviour of lizards and/or social interactions, such as increased stress, leading to reduced population functionality, such as poor breeding and low population recruitment. This applies to all areas within the early works package. Therefore, overall, across the entire early works package, this effect is likely to be **less than minor** without mitigation.

5.2 Significance of effects

The level of ecological effects on indigenous biodiversity without mitigation actions taken is presented in Table 7.

Table 7 – Potential significance of effects to lizards and their habitats without mitigation for each area of the B2P early works package, and the entire early works package overall.

Effect	SH1	Ready Mix Concrete	Pegasus roundabout area	Overall level of effect without mitigation
Accidental displacement and harm (injury/death) to lizards.	Minor	More than minor	Minor	More than minor
Disturbance to lizards during earthworks.	Minor	More than minor	Minor	More than minor
Loss of lizard habitat	Less than minor	Minor	Less than minor	Minor
Ongoing disturbance	Minor	Minor	Minor	Minor
Fragmentation of lizard habitat.	Less than minor	Less than minor	Less than minor	Less than minor
Breeding failure/behavioural effects to lizards.	Less than minor	Less than minor	Less than minor	Less than minor

6.0 Management of Effects

In the sections below we describe how effects may be avoided, remedied, or minimised in the first instance.

6.1 Avoidance

Avoidance of lizards or their habitats within the B2P early works development footprint is not possible. The alignment was designated in 2015. The works required in the early works package of the bypass are essential for preparing the site and ensuring the success of the main works package (Figure 1). As a result, there is limited opportunity to avoid impacting lizard habitat during this phase.

6.1.1 Ready Mix Concrete

As the exact scope of works for the Ready Mix Concrete area (808 Main North Road and 49 Barkers Road) has not yet been finalised, the entire designated area for the bypass in this location has been included in the early works package and this LMP.

However, habitat disturbance will be limited to what is necessary for the construction of a temporary haul road providing access to various points around the quarry pond to facilitate its infill. It is unlikely that the full extent of the designation will be developed for these works (Appendix 2), and lizard habitat will therefore be avoided wherever possible.

6.1.2 SH1 and Pegasus roundabout area

Similar to the approach taken for the Ready Mix Concrete, the maximum potential development footprint for the early works has been presented for both the SH1 and Pegasus roundabout areas to allow flexibility for any changes that may be required. Within these designated areas, habitat disturbance will be strictly limited to what is absolutely necessary to carry out the early works.

Responsibility: NZTA, NZTA contractors.

6.2 Minimise: Salvage and relocation

6.2.1 Overview

A salvage and relocation programme will be implemented within all of the lizard habitats identified within the early works area of B2P. All lizards will be trapped using live capture traps and will be relocated to a prepared release site in the Kaiapoi Lakes Reserve (471 Williams Street, Kaiapoi). The identified release site is anticipated to have increased carrying capacity as part of site management. This is likely to have a better outcome for the lizards than encouraging lizards out of the area through other mitigation methods, as the surrounding areas are unsuitable for lizard occupation and will likely be subject to ongoing maintenance and potential development in the future. Salvaging lizards will also prevent the further loss of the peri-urban population in the Waimakariri area.

6.2.2 Salvage effort

The amount of salvage effort and range of methods proposed for use at the site is aimed to enable the removal of as many individuals as possible, representing a moderate to high proportion of the total number of Canterbury grass skinks present.

Earthworks will proceed into lizard habitats within a **maximum of two weeks** after the salvage has been completed. The lizard habitats that are to be worked are outlined in Table 8. Wildlands will be notified once the works commence. If works do not proceed in this time, it is possible that lizards from the surrounding areas may move into the works area. If this occurs, the salvage will need to recommence following the methods outlined below (Section 6.2.3).

Within each stage, a consecutive seven to ten-day intensive salvage effort (depending on the quality of habitat present) will be undertaken to detect and salvage Canterbury grass skinks from the predetermined habitat types (consecutive days inclusive of both normal working days and weekend days). Table 8 addresses the approximate number of traps that may be required for each habitat, and the number of lizards estimated to be salvaged in each.

Table 8 - Estimated number of lizard live capture traps and the manual searching effort required for each salvage location, including estimated number of skinks caught.

Section	Habitat type	Approximate number of traps required	Manual searches required?	Estimated number of lizards salvaged
SH1	Eastern edge of SH1	70	No	25
	Western edge of SH1	65	No	20
Ready Mix Concrete*	808 Main North Road - Eastern	145	Yes	60
	808 Main North Road - Western	48	Yes	50
	49 Barkers Road	60	No	70
Total		513	Yes	225

*The estimates provided in the table for the Ready Mix Concrete area are based on the assumption that the entire designated area will require management. However, it is unlikely that the full area will be developed. As such, the estimates reflect the maximum potential impact and corresponding management requirements.

Contingency salvage

SH1 – West side – northern end

The lizard habitat present at the northern end of the western side of SH1 (Figure 2) appears to be limited to the regularly maintained road verge and will be avoided by the proposed early works. Given its close proximity to confirmed lizard habitat, this area will be delimited prior to works commencing (Section 2.2.1). If the Project Herpetologist determines that the works may disturb this habitat, salvage will be carried out in this area according to the methods outlined below (Section 6.2.3).

Tracking tunnel surveys – Kesteven Place

The section of proposed new road between Kesteven Place and Wards Road within the Pegasus roundabout area is yet to be surveyed for lizard presence. Prior to early works beginning, black Trakka standard tracking tunnels will be placed at 10 metre spacings along the fenceline in which lizard habitat is present (c.12 tracking tunnels). The tunnels will be set as per the survey methods set out in Section 3.3.2. If the tracking tunnel survey confirms the presence of lizards within this area, salvage will be carried out in this area according to the methods outlined below (Section 6.2.3).

Table 9 addresses the number of traps required for these potential additional salvages, if required, and the number of lizards estimated to be salvaged.

Table 9 – Estimated number of lizard live capture traps required for the additional salvage (if required) at the northern end of the western side of SH1 and Kesteven Place to Wards Road, if required, including estimated number of skinks caught.

Section	Habitat type	Approximate number of traps required	Estimated number of lizards salvaged
SH1	Northern end of western side of SH1	75	40
Pegasus roundabout	Kesteven Place to Wards Road	24	20*

*An estimation for the number of lizards salvaged for the Kesteven Place to Wards Road area will be confirmed based on the tracking tunnel survey results. However, due to the low-quality of the habitat present, it is expected that no more than 20 skinks would be salvaged from the small area.

6.2.3 Salvage methods

Overview – all locations

Live-capture lizard traps will be placed at 5-10 metre spacings, as outlined above in each lizard habitat prior to earthworks. Traps used may be a mix of funnel or pitfall traps, but we strongly recommend that funnel traps are **not used** within any areas with significant patches of rank grass, to avoid incidental mouse predation.

To prevent harm to lizards, pitfall traps will be closed when not in use (either with a sealed lid and/or by filling them with rocks) and funnel traps will be removed when not in use. Traps will be checked at least every 24 hours when in use.

Funnel traps will be baited with canned pear or berry bliss lollies, Natural Confectionary Co.TM (known lizard attractants). Funnel traps will be padded with grass to provide shelter and prevent desiccation, in addition to preventing mice from predating upon caught skinks. The funnel trap will be covered with or nestled into the surrounding vegetation (as per the DOC Herpetofauna Monitoring Toolbox for Funnel Trapping); (Hare, 2012a).

Pitfall traps consist of a plastic container (>2 litre depth) dug into the ground (typically baited with pear as an attractant), which lizards may fall into and be unable to exit. The pitfalls will be covered with Onduline to provide additional thermoregulatory advantages and attract more lizards to the traps. Pitfall traps will be filled with grass and a damp sponge, in addition to the Onduline artificial cover to provide shelter and prevent desiccation of skinks within the trap. Pitfall traps will be installed one week prior to lizard salvage and will be closed during this time to allow for lizards to become habituated to the traps and for the traps to weather in (as per the DOC Herpetofauna Toolbox for Pitfall Trapping; (Hare, 2012b).

- The length of trapping past the minimum requirements will be up to the discretion of the Project Herpetologist.
- Any lizards captured will be handled and held following best practice and released as soon as practical to the pre-selected lizard release area.

Low quality habitat – SH1 and Pegasus roundabout area

- Once active, live capture traps will be checked daily for a minimum of seven consecutive days. If trapping reveals trends of decreasing numbers of skinks over the course of seven days, with no skinks captured after day five, trapping will cease.
- If live capture traps continue to get the same or high numbers of skinks over these seven days (>1 individual per day), trapping will continue for three-day increments until the threshold is met, or until no more skinks are caught.

Medium quality habitat – Ready Mix Concrete

- Once active, live capture traps will be checked daily for a minimum of ten consecutive days. If trapping reveals trends of decreasing numbers of skinks over the course of ten days, with no skinks captured after day seven, trapping will cease.
- If live capture traps continue to get the same or high numbers of skinks over these ten days (>3 individuals per day), trapping will continue for three-day increments until the threshold is met, or until no more skinks are caught.

Responsibility: Project Herpetologist.

Data collection

Lizard capture data will include species identity, sex, length, and any tail regeneration. Each stage of salvage will be recorded, including start/stop time, GPS coordinates and a habitat description for the capture location, date and time. Weather conditions will be recorded during and at the beginning and end of each salvage event.

Responsibility: Project Herpetologist.

Temporary holding of lizards

All captured lizards will be temporarily placed in clean individual lizard cloth bags, and stored in ventilated, hard-sided containers (to prevent accidental crushing), in cool, full shade until release. A small amount of damp leaf litter or vegetation from the capture site will be placed inside the cloth bags with the lizard to provide cover and prevent dehydration. Lizards will be released within eight hours of capture into the pre-selected release area.

Responsibility: Project Herpetologist.

6.2.4 Lizard release

{DRAFT FOR CONSULTATION WITH WDC}

Overview

The release site (5.4 hectares) is located within the WDC Kaiapoi Lakes Reserve at 471 Williams Street, Kaiapoi. The area identified for lizard release is located north of Williams Street and is used infrequently by the general public. The site is less intensively maintained compared to the Reserve south of Williams Street. It features a large central lake, a paper road, public access track, and is bordered by neighbouring residential properties. The reserve is currently under the management of WDC.

The release site was chosen because the enhancement proposed for the site supports the goals of WDC's Natural Environment Strategy (WDC, 2024). It aligns with the key focus areas of connecting people with nature and improve knowledge by helping the community understand, appreciate, and care for the natural environment. Enhancement of the site will not only improve the natural environment of the Kaiapoi Lakes Reserve, but it will also help to highlight the value of indigenous biodiversity and explain how individuals can contribute to protecting, restoring, and recreating natural ecosystems that support lizards.

WDC aim to construct a cycleway within the reserve in the future. A small section of the cycleway is proposed to be constructed along the edge of the Kaiapoi Lakes Reserve. The cycleway will enter through the existing entrance, follow the reserve boundary east along Old North Road, and continue north along Williams Street for approximately 150 metres before exiting the reserve and proceeding along the roadside (Figure 5). The proposed management of the release site will avoid the cycleway footprint.

Pest mammal monitoring and control is currently undertaken at the site by Pest Free Waimakariri.

It is possible that this release site will also be utilised for the main works salvage programme. The use of this site for the main works will depend on the final scope of the early works package and the number of lizards that are salvaged during early works. This will all be assessed separately in the main works LMP.

Release areas

Within the reserve, two areas (Areas A and B) have been identified for lizard release. The areas were selected based on their current suitability as lizard habitat, their potential for ecological enhancement, and their strategic location. Specifically, they are situated at an appropriate distance from existing and proposed sources of public disturbance, including the paper road, proposed cycleway, and nearby residential properties. Additionally, both areas are set back from the lake, reducing the risk of inundation events.

- **Area A** is a c.0.41 hectare area located on the western side of the reserve. This area is a lot drier, and more barren compared to Area B. This is due to historic aggregate removal in the site which has resulted in skeletal soils. This area consists of blackberry, gorse, broom and some tussocks. However, excluding where pest plant species are not present, the site is primarily open and unvegetated.
- **Area B** is a c.0.46 hectare area located on the eastern side of the reserve. This area is damp and the vegetation present reflects this. The vegetation present consists primarily of thick exotic rank grass, exotic trees (willow (*Salix* sp.), pine (*Pinus* sp.) etc.), pampas grass (*Cortaderia selloana*), and some areas of gorse, primarily restricted to the edges of Area B.

There is potential for lizards to disperse from the two designated release areas into the surrounding Reserve. The remainder of the reserve comprises suitable lizard habitat and is expected to support the natural dispersal and establishment of lizards from the release sites over time.

Release site assessment

A survey of Area A and B was completed to determine the suitability of the reserve as a release site (Table 10). A five-day funnel trap survey was undertaken where 40 funnel traps were set. Two traps were removed on 12 March 2025, as either mice or mouse sign were present in a trap that also contained lizards. There was no evidence of any lizard deaths in the traps which contained mice, but one skink experienced tail loss.

The survey was undertaken during mainly fine weather from 10-14 March 2025, where the temperatures ranged from 15.3 – 26.6°C (ideal for lizard activity). There was one day of bad weather on 12 March 2025, in which the heavy rain and strong winds likely reduced the likelihood of detecting lizards. The traps were still checked as per DOC best practice guidelines (Hare, 2012a). A total of 29 Canterbury grass skink were caught and one Canterbury grass skink was incidentally observed throughout the duration of the survey (Table 10; Figure 5).

Memorandum of understanding and responsibilities

The release site has tentatively been agreed with WDC Biodiversity Team. A memorandum of understanding (**MOU**) or similar agreement will be required between NZTA and WDC upon authorisation of the permit for this salvage, in order to implement the following restoration at the site.

NZTA will fund all of the enhancement measures outlined below. Implementation will either be carried out by contractors engaged directly by NZTA (and approved by WDC), or by WDC using the funds provided by NZTA to appoint their own contractors. The approach of funding will be determined between NZTA and WDC and formalised within the MOU or similar agreement.

In addition to the funding confirmed in the agreement, further requirements, such as the inclusion of educational signage at the Kaiapoi Lakes release site, will be discussed with WDC and NZTA to determine and confirm responsibilities. Since these items are not directly related to B2P early works effects management, they will be addressed outside of this LMP. However, any confirmed actions and responsibilities will be included in the agreement.



Table 10 – Lizard survey results at the proposed Kaiapoi Lakes release site.

Date	Weather on survey date	Activity and effort	Species detected
10-Mar-2025	Partly cloudy, moderate E wind, 16.7°C, 66.2% r.h. - 20.7°C, 65.1% r.h.	40 funnel traps set.	-
11-Mar-2025	Overcast, calm, 23.7°C, 50.0% r.h. - 26.6°C, 50.3% r.h.	40 funnel trap checks.	16 Canterbury grass skink caught
12-Mar-2025	Rain, overcast, strong S wind, 15.3°C, 78.5% r.h. - 15.4°C, 73.4% r.h.	38 funnel trap checks. 2 funnel traps removed.	3 Canterbury grass skink caught
13-Mar-2025	Sunny, moderate E wind, 18.2°C, 53.2% r.h. - 22.6°C, 43.2% r.h.	38 funnel trap checks.	7 Canterbury grass skink caught 1 Canterbury skink observed
14-Mar-2025	Sunny, light E breeze, 18.3°C, 70.9% r.h. - 25.7°C, 52.7% r.h.	38 funnel trap checks.	3 Canterbury grass skink caught
Total	Temperature range: 15.3 – 26.6°C	154 funnel trap checks	29 Canterbury grass skink caught 1 Canterbury grass skink observed

The survey results suggest a medium-high density population of skinks present at the Kaiapoi Lakes release site. Enhancement of the site through weed control, planting, plant monitoring and maintenance, creation of additional habitat units and pest mammal management should improve the carrying capacity of the reserve, for the relocation of a moderate-large number of skinks.

Table 11 below addresses the criteria for consideration of a release site for lizard release (based on Principles 6, 7 and 9 of the lizard mitigation guidelines (Department of Conservation, 2019).

Table 11 – Assessment of lizard release site based on Principle 6 of the lizard salvage guidelines (Department of Conservation, 2019).

Principle Relating to Salvage and Release	Description	Detail/Activity
1. The site must be ecologically appropriate and have long-term security	Resident lizard communities must be understood <i>Will released lizards increase viability of population, or be released in high enough numbers to start new population?</i>	Released lizards will be relocated to an area which has resident Canterbury grass skinks present (preference three of release site quality; (Department of Conservation, 2019). Lizards released will supplement a medium-density population.
	The release site must be an appropriate distance from the impact site to prevent lizard homing, but close enough that it provides similar habitat	The release site will be established at the Kaiapoi Lakes Reserve (471 Williams Street, Kaiapoi), located <2 km from the early works portion of B2P. The release site is within the known range of the Canterbury grass skink, and is ecologically appropriate for the relocated population.
	The location must be within the species natural geographic range. <i>Ensure no mixing of potentially genetically structured populations.</i>	The location of the release site is within the species natural geographic range. The released animals should be genetically similar to the resident population at the release site.
2. The habitat at the site must be suitable for the salvaged species	Vegetation composition and size: predominantly indigenous vegetation and sufficiently large and continuous for residents, release lizards and allowing for population growth.	The release site is within a WDC reserve. Open areas within the reserve have been selected to be supplemented with weed control, planting, the creation of habitat units, and the implementation of mammalian predator control. The enhancement areas are approximately 0.87 hectares in area.
	Must contain sufficient resources for potential population. For example, food, cover, retreats.	The habitat at the release site will contain sufficient habitat resources for the relocated population after enhancement has been undertaken which will improve the quality of the habitat.
	Habitat enhancement – must be ongoing in an ecologically relevant timeframe.	Habitat will be improved using lizard appropriate plants, weed control and the addition of habitat units. Predator control will be implemented to reduce pressures to the population after release.
	Edge effects – The release site must be buffered from intermittent climatic extremes, such as drought.	The release site is adjacent to the Kaiapoi Lakes. Inundation is unlikely; however, if any inundation events occur, they will be monitored and reported on in annual reporting.
3. The site must provide protection from predators	Habitat must protect from predators , or effective pest control must be in place. Must include full suite of predators including trapping for mice	Pest mammal management in the form of trapping and baiting for hedgehogs, mustelids, rodents, and rabbits. This will begin 2 months prior to lizard release and will be ongoing for five years.
4. The site must be protected from future human disturbance	Land tenure must ensure long term protection from disturbance	The release site is on WDC land and is therefore, protected from disturbance long term.

Release site enhancement

Methods of enhancement (specifically control) will be approved by both WDC and the Woodend-Sefton Community Board before implementation.

The enhancement described below will provide protective benefits for the lizards proposed to be salvaged from the B2P early works package. Proposed release site enhancement includes, planting and plant maintenance, weed control, pest mammal management and the construction of habitat units to provide additional refugia. This enhancement has been chosen based off of DOC's guidance for developers, consenting authorities and ecologists/herpetologists (Department of Conservation Lizard Technical Advisory Group, 2023), which states that new habitat must provide lizards with:

- **Food** – a variety of small insects, and plants that produce berries and/or nectar.
- **Shelter** – protection from the elements and secure overwintering sites.
- **Basking areas** – lizards are cold blooded and need to bask in the sun to warm up.
- **Protection from predators** – introduced pest mammals eat lizards, as do some bird species. Rock piles, woody debris and vegetation (dense grasses, vines and shrubs) all provide good cover.

Release site enhancement will increase the overall quality of lizard habitat within the reserve and provide additional resources for both the resident and released populations of lizards. Although enhancement planting will not increase carrying capacity in the short term, it will provide additional habitat, and increase the carrying capacity of the site over time. It will also eventually replace 30% of the maximum potential lizard habitat lost in the B2P early works package.

Enhancement has been described below in the order it is intended to be implemented. Table 12 summarises the proposed enhancement and the timeline in which it will be implemented. Table 2 outlines the roles and responsibilities required for implementation.

Table 12 – Implementation schedule for the proposed enhancement of the Kaiapoi Lakes release site. NZTA will commission and arrange for the appropriate WDC approved contractors to undertake the enhancement outlined.

Timeline	Pest plant control	Site preparation	Enhancement planting	Additional habitat units	Pest mammal management
Prior to lizard salvage and release	- Initial pest plant assessment by a suitably qualified WDC approved contractor. - Pest plant control will be implemented in the first appropriate season.	Ground cover and rank grass control in preparation for planting and additional habitat unit construction.	- Undertake enhancement planting between May and August. - One to two monitoring visits over spring or summer.	Construct rock and wood piles.	- Construct rabbit proof fence. - Begin pest mammal control (at least two months before lizard release). - Undertake rabbit proof fence monitoring and maintenance (if required).
Year zero (following release site enhancement)	Pest plant control will be implemented in the first appropriate season.		One to two monitoring visits over spring or summer.		- Undertake pest mammal control and monitoring. - Undertake rabbit proof fence monitoring and maintenance (if required).
Year one	- Pest plant control will be implemented in the first appropriate season. - Weed inventory undertaken during enhancement planting monitoring.		One to two monitoring visits over spring or summer.		- Undertake pest mammal control and monitoring. - Undertake rabbit proof fence monitoring and maintenance (if required).
Years three - five	Weed inventory undertaken during enhancement planting monitoring.				- Undertake pest mammal control and monitoring. - Undertake rabbit proof fence monitoring and maintenance (if required).

Pest plant control

Priorities for pest plant control include the woody weed species' gorse, blackberry, broom, willow and pine. Woody weeds provide limited benefits to lizards (due to a lack of food resource and refuge) and can outcompete and shade indigenous vegetation, reducing potential high-quality habitat from establishing for lizards. While pampas grass can offer some refuge to lizards it can also be habitat for mice, rats and possums, and it outcompetes indigenous plant species replacing grasses, shrubs and ferns.

Pest plant control will be concentrated within Area A and Area B to support the successful establishment of enhancement planting and prevent the sites from becoming overgrown. Initial pest plant control will be commissioned by NZTA and will be undertaken by a suitably qualified WDC approved contractor. It is expected that limited control by WDC may continue following the completion of NZTA's responsibilities at the site.

Initial assessment

Before pest plant control is carried out, the site will be assessed by a suitably qualified contractor to identify the presence and extent of pest species listed above. This assessment will inform the appropriate control methods and the scale of implementation required.

Control

Pest plants will be controlled using the most effective and appropriate control methods, ensuring that any control causes minimal damage to any indigenous plants (or fauna), if present. It is essential that weed control contractors are suitably trained and experienced, to ensure that weeds are accurately identified and targeted effectively.

Each pest plant infestation will be assessed for the best control option, which depends on the size and maturity of the infestation, and the situation it is growing in (see Appendix 4 for different types of control methods). Pest plant control will be carried out during the appropriate seasons when weeds can be more easily identified and targeted for control, and control is likely to be most effective (i.e. during the growing season for deciduous species). This will occur in the first appropriate season for each pest plant species.

All control will follow manufacturers' guidelines, current best practice procedures, and NZ Standards of agrichemical management (NZS 8409:2021). Signs may need to be erected to notify the public during weed control works.

Monitoring

Following the initial pest plant control, pest plant monitoring will be undertaken for five years. Ongoing monitoring will be conducted in conjunction with enhancement planting monitoring (refer to section below). This monitoring will continue for two years post-planting, with site visits scheduled every one to two months during the spring and summer seasons. During these visits, a weed inventory will be undertaken to assess the presence and spread of pest species, and to determine the need for, and type of, any further weed control measures.

After enhancement plant monitoring has concluded, weed inventory monitoring will be undertaken annually during lizard post-release monitoring (Section 8.2.1). This will be undertaken for a following three years.

Any pest plant incursions identified during the five-year monitoring period will be addressed at the cost of NZTA and managed by a suitably qualified WDC approved contractor. WDC will be notified of any incursions and consulted prior to the implementation of any additional control measures.

Responsibility: NZTA, suitably qualified WDC approved contractor.

Site preparation

Control of small patches of rank grass and groundcover vegetation is necessary before planting and habitat unit creation, as grasses and woody weeds can smother young indigenous plants during their first season. Additionally, pest plants can overtake wood or rock piles, restricting basking opportunities for lizards.

NZTA will commission a WDC approved contractor to undertake preparation of the site for planting. Groundcover vegetation will be cleared in a lizard friendly manner (through use of hand weeding or use of a weed eater, on warm, fine weather days), or through spot spraying, if determined necessary.

Where wood piles are planned within the rank grass area of the release site, biodegradable wool weed mats will be laid down to suppress grass growth before placing the wood piles. This will prevent shading and overgrowth from the exotic grasses.

Responsibility: NZTA, WDC approved contractor.

Enhancement planting

Areas A and B will be planted with lizard friendly plantings to increase the complexity of the habitat and provide a wide range of resources for lizards. These plantings will help attract insects and providing berries and nectar, both important food sources for lizards. Additionally, dense grasses, vines and shrubs will offer protection from predators as required by DOC (Department of Conservation Lizard Technical Advisory Group, 2023).

NZTA will commission a WDC approved contractor to undertake planting within the two release site areas within the reserve prior to lizard salvage and release. To minimise failures of plantings as well as to increase plant diversity at the site, lizard friendly plant suitable for the two areas are listed in Table 13 and Table 14. The estimated number of plants has taken into account current vegetation within the site and the need for open areas for additional habitat units.

In order to discourage lizards from the proposed cycleway, no planting will occur within five metres of the rabbit proof fence (which will separate the cycleway and the lizard release areas).

Plants will be kept well-watered from the time of departure from the nursery until the day of planting. Plant stock will be handled with care to minimise plant damage. If planting of a site is to take an extended period of time (e.g. weeks not days), a temporary nursery for holding the stock will be established at the planting site.

Plants will be planted in clumps to provide a uniform density of ground cover (i.e. groups of 10 plants). Plants will be spaced at 0.5-1m spacings where possible to facilitate effective ground cover over a shorter timeframe. Particular plants such as mat pōhuehue will be planted in association with habitat units (wood and rock piles) to create added protective refugia for skinks.

The use of weed mats, mulch, bark and woodchip in the enhancement areas will be avoided. These types of ground covers inhibit the establishment of suitable habitat and vegetation often relied upon by lizards for cover, reduce and presence of invertebrate communities that provide important food resources for lizards. Small amounts of woodchip may only be used around the bases of new plantings if required for weed suppression.

Plants will be installed between May and October, when soil moisture is sufficient and must be implemented prior to salvage, to minimise disturbance to the released lizards.

Table 13 – Plant species list, estimated number required and lizard habitat suitability for the enhancement of **Area A** of the Kaiapoi Lakes release site.

Species	Common name	Benefits to lizards	Establishment/grade	Estimated number of plants
<i>Austroderia richardii</i>	Toetoe	C, R, I	1.5L/PB3	10-20
<i>Cordyline australis</i>	Cabbage tree	C, R	1.5L/PB3	10-20
<i>Carmichaelia australis</i>	NZ broom	C, I	1.5L/PB3	10-20
<i>Coprosma propinqua</i>	Mingimingi	C, N, F, I	1.5L/PB3	20-30
<i>Coprosma crassifolia</i>	Thick-leaved coprosma	C, N, F, I	1.5L/PB3	20-30
<i>Muehlenbeckia astonii</i>	Shrubby tororar	C, R, N, F	1.5L/PB3	20-30
<i>Melicytus alpinus</i>	Porcupine shrub	C, R, F	1.5L/PB3	20-30
<i>Muehlenbeckia axillaris</i>	Creeping pōhuehue	R, R, N, F	1.5L/PB3	20-30
<i>Poa cita</i>	Silver tussock	C, I	1.5L/PB3	70-80
<i>Festuca novae-zelandiae</i>	Fescue tussock	C, I	1.5L/PB3	70-80
Total				270 - 370

Table 14 – Plant species list, estimated number required and lizard habitat suitability for the enhancement of **Area B** of the Kaiapoi Lakes release site.

Species	Common name	Benefits to lizards	Establishment/grade	Estimated number of plants
<i>Phormium tenax</i>	Harakeke	C, R, N	1.5L/PB3	20-30
<i>Austroderia richardii</i>	Toetoe	C, R, I	1.5L/PB3	20-30
<i>Cordyline australis</i>	Cabbage tree	R, F	1.5L/PB3	20-30
<i>Coprosma propinqua</i>	Mingimingi	C, N, F, I	1.5L/PB3	110-120
<i>Veronica salicifolia</i>	Koromiko	C, I, N	1.5L/PB3	110-120
<i>Festuca novae-zelandiae</i>	Fescue tussock	C, I	1.5L/PB3	130-140
<i>Carex virgata</i>	Swamp sedge	C, I	1.5L/PB3	130-140
Total				540-610

Key to known benefits of lizards: C = Cover, R = Retreats, N = Nectar, F = Fruit, I = Invertebrates

Responsibility: NZTA, WDC approved contractor.

Plant maintenance and monitoring

Planting maintenance and monitoring will be commissioned by NZTA and implemented by a WDC approved contractor for two years after planting. Planting will be followed by monitoring visits every one or two months over spring and summer to ensure the uptake and survival of plantings and to determine what maintenance is required. Post-planting maintenance will include:

- Plants kept free of weeds by means of hand weeding only or weed eaters when absolutely necessary. Weeding will be undertaken three to four times a year to ensure that weeds do not compromise plant growth.
- Hand weeding around the plants will allow for better establishment of the plants and limits disturbance to skinks.
- No mulching will be undertaken.
- The areas between plantings will be left to establish on their own, without maintenance, forming a mosaic of ground cover.
- Where plant loss exceeds 10%, these will be replaced.

Maintenance will take place on warm, sunny days when the daily temperature exceeds 16 degrees as this is when skinks are most active. Contractors will refrain from using sprays in and around lizard habitats (specifically the additional habitat units), as the effects herbicides and insecticides have on lizards are largely unknown.

Responsibility: NZTA, WDC approved contractor.

Additional habitat units

To increase the amount of suitable lizard habitat, provide additional shelter and protection from predators, and increase carrying capacity within the site, the release site will also be enhanced through the deposition of wood and rock piles. Because the site is vegetated, the rock and wood piles will be placed in open, clear areas without shade from existing vegetation, providing lizards with basking opportunities (required component of suitable lizard habitat by DOC (Department of Conservation Lizard Technical Advisory Group, 2023)). The placement of the wood and rock piles will be supervised by the Project Herpetologist to ensure they are placed correctly and ensure that disturbance to the site is minimised. Additional habitat units will be installed prior to the release of lizards.

Area A: Rock piles will be deposited in Area A where the site is drier, with less vegetation cover. Rock piles will be up to two metres in diameter and <1 metre deep in the centre. They will comprise of washed river rocks of 50-200 millimetre grade to provide optimal interstitial spaces amongst the piles for lizard occupation. Rocks will be sourced from a landscape supplier or local quarry prior to lizard release. Washed rocks prevent the establishment of any unwanted pest plants to the area. Rock piles will be spaced at least 10 metres apart. Up to 15 rock piles will be placed within Area B.

Area B: Wood piles will be deposited in Area B, where they are more ecologically appropriate for the exotic grass area. Wood piles are easier to maintain in grassland environments as exotic grasses can quickly grow within rock piles, which becomes difficult to manage and prevents spaces for lizards to inhabit. Wood piles will consist of a combination of different sized old logs and cover up to 3m² area each and spaced at least 10 metres apart. Up to 25 wood piles will be placed within Area A (Figure 6). The wood will be sourced from either a landscape supply company or tree felling contractor.

Responsibility: NZTA, WDC approved contractor, Project Herpetologist.



Pest mammal management

Pest mammal monitoring and control is currently undertaken at the site by Pest Free Waimakariri. However, a more intensive programme has been developed below. Figure 7 and Table 16 summarise the proposed pest mammal management within the Kaiapoi Lakes Reserve release site. This management will commence at least two months before lizards are released at the site in order to give the traps time to weather in and the predators time to get used to the traps. Trapping will be undertaken by a suitably qualified, WDC approved contractor and commissioned by NZTA and will be continued for five years post release. All traps and bait stations will be left in place (unset) upon completion of pest mammal management, so that a WDC contractor or volunteers can continue the pest mammal management following the termination of NZTA's responsibilities.

Permissions

The hazard profile at the release site comprises water bodies, a dwelling, a nearby urban area, a road, and a planned cycleway, all of which restrict the use of toxins to a small area (Figure 7). Use of toxins in this area should be carefully managed, following all local bylaws and the manufacturer's guidelines, and including communication with the local Public Health Officer. All carcasses found on-site will be buried or disposed of safely off site.

Once agreed by the local community board, the permission of the local Public Health Unit will be sought to use lockable run-through bait stations with poison bait within the wider reserve, within the fenced area near the road and near the planned cycle path, the waterway and the urban area. The owners of the dwelling at the north end of the site should also be asked for permission to use poison within 100 metres of their house.

Feral cat control was considered, but is not recommended due to the proximity of the neighbouring residential areas and domestic pet cats.

Rabbit proof fence for hedgehog exclusion

A rabbit proof fence will be constructed around the reserve, which encompasses the release areas (Figure 7), in order to exclude hedgehogs. Hedgehogs are significant predators of lizards and there is no established best practice for their control. The fence will therefore serve as an effective and long-term method for excluding hedgehogs from the site. In addition, the fence will also exclude rabbits, which will support the successful establishment of enhancement planting within the release site.

The fence will use existing fence lines and avoid the proposed cycleway (Figure 7). The fence should be constructed out of posts and wire rabbit netting (≤ 41 millimetre hex), it should be 1.1 metres high and buried 0.6 metres below ground. This will require approximately 0.8km of rabbit netting to construct. The fence will be gated to allow for maintenance activities to be carried out. The rabbit proof fence will be erected by a WDC approved contractor or under WDC supervision before pest mammal management begins, two or more months before lizards are released. Pest mammal control will be undertaken within the fence, once constructed, following the methodology below.

The fence will require monitoring and ongoing maintenance to ensure its integrity. The monitoring of the fence will be undertaken by a suitably qualified pest control contractor, in conjunction with pest control implementation for five years post-release. Any required maintenance identified during this monitoring will be addressed at the cost of NZTA. After this time, how the fence is managed will be up to the discretion of WDC.

Rabbits and hares

Following the fence construction, all rabbits and hares will be removed to prevent a population increase.

Monitoring

Monitoring will determine what rabbit and hare control is required (if any). This data is essential for selecting the most appropriate control strategy and for assessing the overall effectiveness of the control method used.

Spotlighting to assess rabbit population density will be conducted over two consecutive nights under favourable weather conditions—clear skies, minimal wind, and ideally no full moon—between dusk and dawn. This activity will be carried out by a suitably qualified contractor in accordance with established best practice guidelines (National Pest Control Agencies, 2015).

A rabbit sign assessment will be undertaken during the day, to search and count droppings, burrow entrances, pellet heaps and any signs of digging and grazing. The Modified Maclean Scale can be used to assess and compare rabbit activity using rabbit sign.

Hare control

Shooting - Hares will be controlled with night shooting. Rabbit and hare night shoots can be undertaken concurrently. Rabbits and hares will need to be shot at night using a spotlight following best practice methods (National Pest Control Agencies, 2015). The police and the Public Health Unit will need to be notified prior to any night shooting, and local and national bylaws and legislation will need to be followed. Night shoots will take place one week before lizards are due to be released, and then again three months later. Higher-density populations may require multiple nights of control to achieve eradication.

Rabbit control

The method(s) of rabbit control will be confirmed depending on permissions acquired and the results of the rabbit monitoring. Potential rabbit control methods include (Table 15):

Shooting – Rabbit shooting protocols will be the same as hare shooting protocols.

Dogs and ferrets – The use of dogs and ferrets is an alternative but often highly effective method of rabbit control, where ferrets are released into burrows to flush rabbits out. Once the rabbits emerge, trained indicator dogs assist in driving them into pre-set nets for capture. This control method will be carried out at least once prior to the release of lizards to ensure the area is free of rabbits.

This method is most effective where rabbit population density is high, and can only be used if active rabbit burrows are present within the release site. Ferret handlers are also uncommon, as ferret handling permits are difficult to obtain. However, using dogs and ferrets to control rabbits does not involve firearms or poison, and is therefore more publicly acceptable than other methods.

Fumigation – Fumigants are introduced into a rabbit burrow system, where they form deadly toxic gases which are inhaled by the rabbits. Typically, magnesium phosphide (Magtoxin) pills are used, which react with water to release toxic phosphine gas. All burrow entrances except one must be blocked before the pills are introduced through the remaining open entrance, whereupon it must be blocked immediately.

Fumigation does not require the rabbit to eat a bait and so is effective in areas where bait shyness is a problem. However, active rabbit burrows must be present within the release site for fumigation to be effective. Fumigation will follow best practice guidelines (National Pest Control Agencies, 2015).

No licence or permit is required to use Magtoxin. It is a relatively safe and non-intrusive method, although the person carrying out the fumigation must be careful not to inhale any gas as it is extremely toxic and forms immediately when the pellets contact moisture. Fumigation is highly effective in small

populations of rabbits which are living in burrows, and can be combined with shooting if necessary to achieve control in larger populations.

Toxic bait – Pindone is a common toxin used for pest rabbit control in New Zealand. Pindone will only be a viable option if the Public Health Unit approves the use of toxic bait across the entirety of the site, and if permission is given by the dwelling at the north end of the site. If it can only be limited to the toxin use area (Figure 7), baiting would not be sufficiently effective to achieve eradication across the entire release site. If approved, Pindone would be distributed by a suitably qualified contractor (with a Control Substance Licence (CSL)) in the form of cereal pellets, broadcast into places where rabbit sign is plentiful. After a week, all visible baits and carcasses must be removed and disposed of safely off-site.

Non-target poisoning is a higher risk with broadcasting pindone, as carcasses and baits may be eaten by pets and wildlife, particularly kahu/Australasian harrier (*Circus approximans*; Not Threatened). Methodology, including application rates, will follow best practice guidelines (National Pest Control Agencies, 2015). Poisoning is the least desirable option due to the potential secondary poisoning risk, and the poor public perception of poisoning that may need to be managed.

Table 15 – Summary of rabbit control options.

Control method	When it is recommended	Advantages	Disadvantages
Shooting	When rabbit burrows are not present.	Highly effective. Produces rabbit meat bait for pest mammal trapping. No baits required to be eaten.	Requires notification of the Police and the Public Health Unit. Only licenced firearms holders can carry out control. Rabbits can only be shot at once every three months maximum due to shyness developing. Some rabbit populations are too shy to shoot. Public may become alarmed at hearing shots so communications will need to be managed.
Dogs and ferrets	When rabbit burrows are present and rabbit population density is low.	Does not use poison or firearms. Good public perception. Relatively safe and low-risk control method. Efficacy can be high. No baits required to be eaten.	Requires contracting a specialist ferret handler. Less effective when rabbit densities are high. Ineffective if no burrows are present. Eradication may not be possible using this method alone.
Fumigation	When rabbit burrows are present.	Relatively safe, quick, and highly effective if rabbits are in burrows. No baits required to be eaten. Carcasses remain in blocked burrows so do not need to be retrieved.	Low risk of exposing the operator to toxic gas. If any burrow entrances are not effectively blocked, fumigation is ineffective.
Toxic bait	When rabbits cannot be effectively controlled using any other method, and permission has been	Highly effective.	Risk of secondary and non-target poisoning. Public perception of poisoning can be poor. Can be labour-intensive. Controlled substance licence required.

Control method	When it is recommended	Advantages	Disadvantages
	granted to poison across the entire site.		

Mustelids and hedgehogs

To control mustelids and hedgehogs, DOC-series traps (alternating between DOC-150 and DOC-200) will be placed every 100 metres in a grid. These traps will also kill rats. Bait with hen eggs. Check once per week till no more hedgehogs caught, then once every three weeks for mustelids.

Rats and mice

Bait stations

Run-through lockable bait stations will be placed at 25 metre intervals in a grid. The bait stations should also not be visible, so will be hidden within and beneath foliage where they may otherwise be visible.

As soon as the rabbit proof fence has been completed, bait stations will be filled with a brodifacoum block bait designed for both rats and mice, such as Vertox. Baits will be checked and restocked every three days for the first week, then checked and restocked weekly for a total of four weeks from when the bait is first deployed. After four weeks, all bait will be removed and discarded. This constitutes the first pulse of poison baiting. One pulse will take place every second month. After the initial brodifacoum pulse, diphacinone will be used in the bait stations (e.g. D-Block).

Alternate control methods for rodents

Rat and mouse control will be almost impossible without using poison, and is not usually recommended for mouse and rat control, but may help to protect the lizards until they become established. However, if the hazard profile of the release site prevents extensive poisoning throughout the site and permission cannot be sought from the Public Health Unit, trapping will be undertaken. Trapping is considerably more labour intensive and would require weekly checks.

Snap traps

For each DOC-series trap box, one snap trap for mice will be placed inside. Snap traps will also be placed inside small wooden or plastic tunnels¹. One mouse trap every 25 metres will be set in a grid throughout the areas of the site where poison cannot be laid (Figure 7).

Rat traps will also be placed in all DOC series trap boxes. Including DOC traps, one rat trap will be every 50 metres throughout the areas of the site where poison cannot be laid due to safety reasons.

Snap traps for rodents will be baited with chocolate spread. If the bait is eaten without catching a mouse or rat, a piece of walnut can instead be glued² onto the trigger. All mouse and rat traps will be checked daily until no more rodents have been caught for five fine-weather days; then checks will be undertaken weekly. If more than 50% of traps are triggered during any one check, trap checks will be increased to twice weekly.

Monitoring and adaptive management

¹ A tunnel can be made from a plastic container, such as a margarine or ice-cream box.

² Superglue is best, so that it can be removed using nail polish remover when the bait needs replacing.

Due to the size of the site, there is unlikely to be any beneficial statistical analysis that can be done with limited monitoring data. Therefore, standard monitoring such as using tracking tunnels is not proposed. Instead, all trap catch and bait take will be recorded and used as a monitoring tool to gain insights into predator activity and abundance on-site.

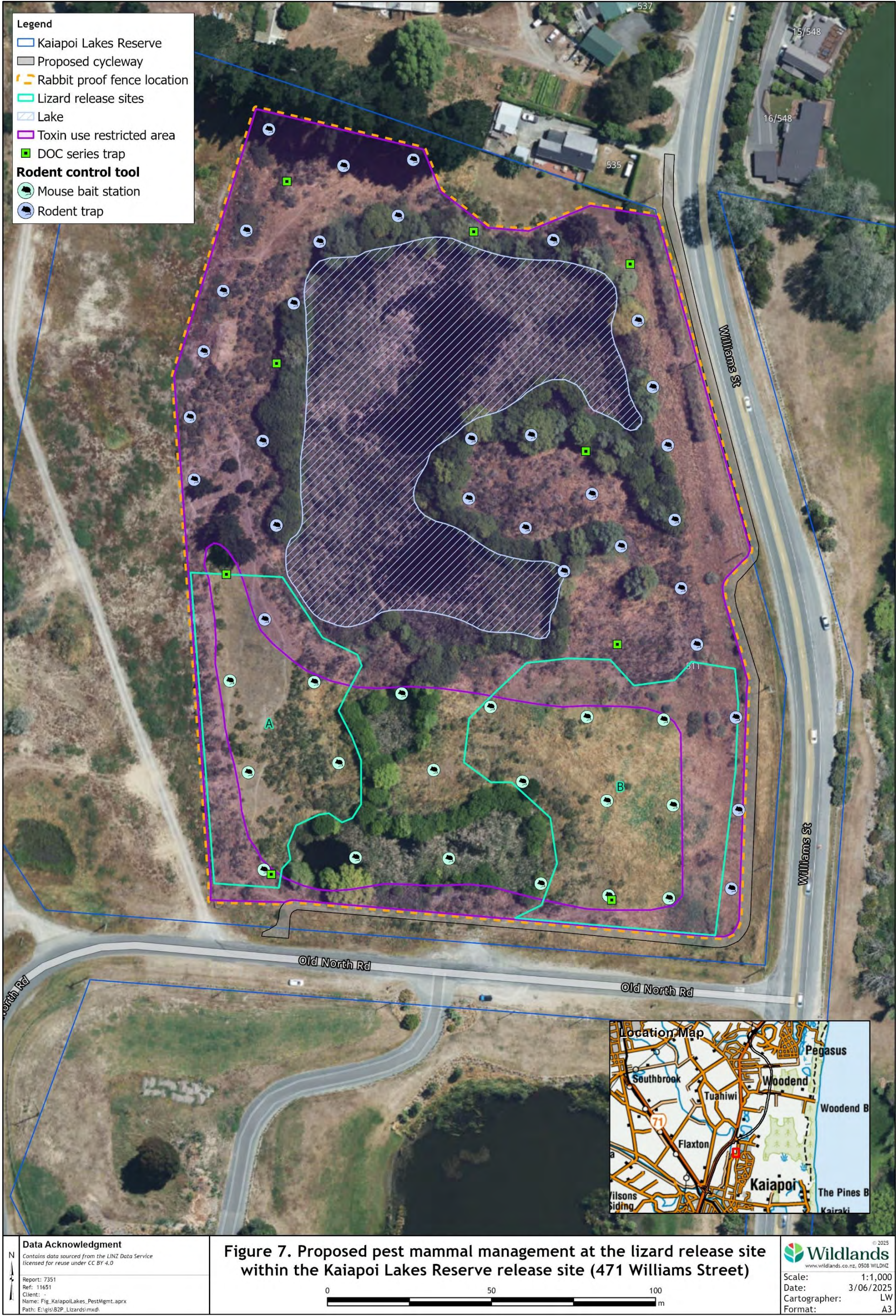
After hedgehogs have been eradicated from the release site, reinvasions may occasionally occur and these should be detected in traps. Upon discovering a hedgehog reinvasion, DOC-series trap checks will increase in frequency to once per week until they are no longer detected.

Within rodent bait stations, bait take will fluctuate throughout the year, and pulsing (as described above) reduces the risk of bait aversion developing within the rodent populations. However, if bait take decreases despite abundant rodent sign, a pulse of brodifacoum will be implemented before returning to diphacinone for following pulses. A summary of the predator control layout is in Table 16.

Table 16 – Summary of the predator control layout. All sizes in metres.

Mammalian predator	Control device	Bait	Spacing (metres)	Estimated number of devices	Check and rebait frequency
Hedgehog, and mustelid	DOC-series traps	Hen eggs	100 X 100	9	Check once per week until hedgehogs have been eradicated, then once every three weeks for ongoing mustelid control.
Rodent	Run-Through bait station	Brodifacoum e.g. Vertox bait Diphacinone e.g. D-block	25 X 25	49 (if permitted for the whole site) 18 (if restricted to toxin use area)	Checked and restocked every three days for the first week. Checked and restocked weekly for three more weeks. Followed by diphacinone pulses every second month.
Alternate rodent control	Snap trap	Chocolate spread or walnut	25 x 25	30	Once every day until no rodents have been caught for five days. Checks will be undertaken weekly.

Responsibility: NZTA, suitably qualified and WDC approved contractor. **All methods of control will be approved by both WDC and the Woodend-Sefton Community Board before implementation.**



Release methods

Canterbury grass skink will be transported by car to the release site at the Kaiapoi Lakes Reserve. The hard sided containers that skinks are temporarily held in will be placed in larger bins (fish bins) securely in the car (seat belted) so movement is limited. The most direct route will be taken to the release site to limit the amount of time the lizards spend in the car. Lizards will be checked on release for any signs of stress or illness.

Canterbury grass skinks will be released into the pre-constructed habitat units (wood and rock piles) first closest to the centre of the site, to deter skinks from inhabiting areas where the cycleway is proposed.

Five to ten Canterbury grass skink (depending on the numbers caught) will be released into each habitat unit, so as to not create unnecessary competition. Where any lizards are found together or in an aggregation (i.e. multiple captures in one trap), they will be released in groups together.

Responsibility: Project herpetologist.

6.2.5 Constraints

There are inherent risks associated with lizard capture, salvage and relocation as a management tool for mitigation purposes. In particular, there is high risk of poor capture rates for lizards during pre-survey capture and salvage activities. This will be managed by maximising lead-in time for pre-clearance capture and using a range of tools suitable to the species in question.

Lizard salvage climatic constraints:

Canterbury grass skink are difficult to detect below temperatures of 16°C. Hot summer temperatures (>25°C) also reduce lizard emergence and detectability. Because of these constraints, salvage will be undertaken between Late September – April (inclusive), when:

- The temperature is between 16°C and 25°C;
- Rain is no heavier than 0.1 – 2.0 mm per hour; and
- The wind is not strong.

Relocation of lizards is a complex process, and many factors must be considered before animals are moved. Consideration will need to be given to assess whether the release site has sufficient habitat and resources to support lizards (or additional lizards if some lizards are already present).

When lizards are first released, they will be unfamiliar with the landscape and may be unable to find suitable refugia to hide from predators and competitors, and they may therefore potentially disperse away from the release site. By releasing lizards into the habitat units first this may help to orientate and maintain released individuals at the site.

6.3 Minimise – Lizard habitat protection at Ready Mix Concrete

Following the lizard salvage but prior to haul road construction activities within the Ready Mix Concrete area, all retained lizard habitats adjacent to the salvage area and haul road, will be protected by a buffer or barrier fence (Table 17), to minimise and prevent ongoing disturbance (Figure 8).

Lizard barrier fence

The proposed location of the lizard barrier fence in Figure 8 is indicative, as the final scope of development has not yet been confirmed. If the entire designated area is developed, the fence will

follow the outlined location. However, if only part of the designation is developed, the fence will be placed between the developed area and the remaining undisturbed habitat.

The barrier fence will be created by installing UV-stabilised woven polypropylene silt control fencing¹. This will be dug into the ground to a depth of approximately 20 centimetres, so that the fence is approximately 70 centimetres in height. The fence will be assessed by the Project Herpetologist prior to the haul road construction, and **inspected every three – six months** to ensure the integrity of the fence.

10 metre setback

A 10 metre setback will be implemented between the edge of the haul road and any lizard habitat. This setback area will be included in the salvage programme, including vegetation removal. To prevent disturbance, the setback will be clearly demarcated with a temporary standard fence.

The 10 metre buffer is intended to reduce the risk of vehicle strikes or disturbance to lizards that may use the newly opened area or vegetation edge for basking. To remain effective, the setback area must be regularly maintained (i.e. twice monthly) to prevent it from regenerating into suitable lizard habitat. If the area is not maintained and becomes lizard habitat again, vegetation will need to be removed using lizard-friendly methods, such as sequential hand mowing. This process is labour-intensive and time-consuming and should be avoided through regular maintenance. The setback area will be assessed by the Project Herpetologist prior to the haul road construction, and inspected monthly to assess whether maintenance of the setback area is required, this will be up to the discretion of the Project Herpetologist.

The lizard habitat protection will remain in place until early works within the Ready Mix Concrete area are complete. This will help to minimise potential impacts on lizards from ongoing haul road activity, including disturbances such as noise, dust and vehicle strikes.

Table 17 – Summary of advantages and disadvantages for the different habitat protection methods.

Habitat protection method	Advantages	Disadvantages
Lizard barrier fence	- Extremely effective at excluding lizards. - Inspections required less frequently. - Little ongoing maintenance required.	More expensive to construct.
10 metre setback	More cost effective to construct.	- Deters lizards but does not exclude them. - Frequent inspections required. - Requires frequent ongoing maintenance.

Responsibility: NZTA, Contractor, Project Herpetologist.

¹ <https://cirtexcivil.co.nz/products/silt-control/siltfence/>



6.3.1 Habitat clearance – All early works package areas

All vegetation found within the lizard habitat, including shrubs trees and grass, will be removed post-salvage without supervision. All unsupervised vegetation will occur within two weeks of the salvage¹, as per Section 6.2.2, to ensure any remaining lizards do not move back into the habitats. The Incidental Discovery Protocol (Section 7.0; Appendix 5) must be followed.

Responsibility: NZTA, Contractor.

6.4 Remediation

Remediation is not feasible within the scope of the early works package for B2P. The activities proposed at this stage have been limited to only those essential for preparing the site for the main works package. As such, there is no opportunity for meaningful remediation within this stage. However, the main works LMP will have greater scope to implement effective remediation measures.

Responsibility: NZTA, Project Herpetologist.

6.5 Contingencies and risks associated with proposed management

6.5.1 Risks associated with salvage

Potential risks to lizards as a result of the proposed salvage, and management actions to reduce these risks, include:

- **Overheating**
 - Issue: Overheating may occur when captured lizards are temporarily held in containers during ongoing salvage activities.
 - Action: Lizards will be placed in individual containers and kept in a cool place until transported and released. Handling will be minimized to ensure they do not become stressed. All traps will be checked at least once daily. Traps will be checked more frequently in hot weather (forecast temperatures over 25 degrees).
- **Overcrowding, competition and displacement**
 - Issue: Lizards are already present in medium densities within the Kaiapoi Lakes release site. The addition of supplementary lizards to the release site population may result in competition for resources and increased predation pressure and may result in displacement when released.
 - Action: Enhancement planting, weed control, pest mammal management and creation of additional habitat units within the release site will allow for a greater carrying capacity of lizards. This will reduce the amount of competition and potential displacement of released skins.
- **Injury/death**
 - Issue: Incorrect trapping or handling during salvage by untrained staff.
 - Action: All lizards will be captured or supervised by an appropriately qualified and authorised herpetologist, following best practice and full hygiene protocols, minimising the risk of injury, death and disease transmission through inappropriate handling and capture.

¹ The timeframe allows for any unforeseeable delays, which may prevent vegetation removal immediately following salvage.

6.5.2 Contingencies

There is inherent uncertainty in the outcomes of lizard salvage and release as a result of the complexities of the process and long-term management of the release site for species conservation. In some cases, threatened species may be discovered during salvage, the release site is not viable in the long term, or more lizards than expected are salvaged from the impact site. The main risks and resulting contingencies relating to the proposed salvage are included in Table 18.

Notable changes to the salvage and relocation protocol will be undertaken in consultation with WDC, DOC, other territorial authorities, iwi, and/or stakeholders (as required). Resulting changes and updates to the LMP, following consultations, will be effective upon confirmation with all respective groups (unless a WAA variation is required by DOC).

Table 18 – Risks associated with salvage and proposed management.

Risk associated with salvage	Detail	Contingency
Additional lizard species encountered	Although unlikely, if any other species is encountered during salvage.	Follow Incidental Discovery Protocol (Section 7; Appendix 5). Stop works, notify DOC, and develop further instructions.
More lizards than expected are salvaged	Each area has an estimated number of skinks to be salvaged, but this may be underestimated at some sites (number of lizards salvaged from sites is consistently underestimated for developments).	- In low quality habitat, salvage will continue for a minimum of seven-days until one or less skinks are captured, or until no skinks are captured during the latter stages of salvage (c.day 5) (see Section 6.2.3). - In medium quality habitat, salvage will continue for a minimum of ten days until less than three skinks are captured, or until no skinks are captured during the latter stages of the salvage (c.day 7) (see Section 6.2.3).
		If more than 250 lizards are salvaged, additional habitat units will be implemented within the wider fenced area of the reserve. (see Section 6.5.3).
		If more than 300 lizards are salvaged, release site pest mammal management will be extended by two years, for a total of seven years of management (see Section 6.5.4).
Residual skink populations remaining after salvage completion	It is unlikely that all lizards will be removed from the impact site and may be displaced by earthworks.	Incidental Discovery Protocol (see Section 7.0; Appendix 5).
Release site failure	Species uptake fails.	Post-release monitoring to determine population persistence. Any recommendations to address population declines will be recommended in annual reporting (see Section 8.0 and 9.0).
	Plant survival is not sustained	Any more than 10% plant failure will be replaced at the cost of NZTA. This will be determined through post planting monitoring (see Section 6.2.4 and 8.0).
	Pest mammal reinvasion	Rodent bait stations - If bait take becomes reduced despite abundant rodent sign, a pulse of brodifacoum

Risk associated with salvage	Detail	Contingency
		will be implemented before returning to diphacinone for following pulses (see Section 6.2.4 and 8.2.3). Rodent alternate control method – If checks result in rodents being detected in more than 50% of traps in any one check, then trap checks will be increased to twice weekly. (see Section 6.2.4 and 8.2.3). Hedgehogs – DOC series traps will increase in frequency to once per week until they are no longer detected (see Section 6.2.4 and 8.2.3).

6.5.3 More than 250 skinks are salvaged: Additional habitat units

If more than 250 lizards are salvaged, additional habitat units will be added at a ratio of one wood or rock pile per five skinks (c.10 additional piles). Wood pile installation will follow the methods in Section 6.2.4.

6.5.4 More than 300 skinks are salvaged: Additional pest mammal management

While considered to be unlikely, if over 300 skinks are salvaged, the same ratio of additional habitat units will be added to the release site as Section 6.5.3. In addition, release site pest mammal management will be extended by an additional two years, for a total of seven years of management. This approach will help minimise predation pressure for as long as possible, thereby increasing the chances of survival not only for the resident population and the released population of lizards, but also for the subsequent generation. By reducing the threat from mammalian predators, both the initial group and their offspring will have a greater opportunity to reach maturity.

7.0 Incidental Discovery Protocol

If lizards are incidentally discovered during works following the implementation of mitigation measures, contractors will be required to follow the Incidental Discovery Protocol (Appendix 5). This protocol outlines the appropriate steps to take in order to ensure the protection and proper handling of any lizards found on site. The Incidental Discovery Protocol will be provided to all contractors and must be adhered to in the event of an incidental lizard discovery.

Responsibility: NZTA, NZTA contractors.

8.0 Monitoring and adaptive management

8.1 Overview

The Department of Conservation's lizard mitigation guidelines (Department of Conservation, 2019) recommend monitoring to evaluate the success of the salvage operation. This is due to the generally low success rates of mitigation-based reptile translocations worldwide. As such, it is essential to undertake ongoing monitoring of the released population to assess its success over time. If any signs of population decline are observed, it is crucial to identify and understand the underlying causes. Therefore, it is important to also monitor other environmental factors at the release site to ensure that, if issues arise, appropriate adaptive management actions can be implemented effectively. All monitoring is likely able to be undertaken at the same time and will be commissioned by NZTA.

8.2 Objectives

The purpose of long-term monitoring is to ensure the success of the salvage from the early works package of B2P to the Kaiapoi Lakes release site. The objectives for long-term monitoring at the Kaiapoi Lakes release site are as follows:

Objective 1: Ensure population persistence of the released lizard population.

- Monitor Canterbury grass skink persistence within the release site, post-release.

Objective 2: Ensure survival of enhancement plantings in the Kaiapoi Lakes release site.

- Monitor plant growth and establishment.
- Monitor effectiveness of woody weed control.
- Determine success of plantings.

Objective 3: Reduce mammalian pest presence with the Kaiapoi Lakes release site.

- Monitor and control (where necessary) mammalian predators within the Kaiapoi Lakes release site.

8.2.1 Objective 1 – Lizard population persistence

Monitoring

Post release monitoring may not detect any changes in the population of any lizards in the short term and may need to be carried out for up to five years. Therefore, lizard post-release monitoring will be established at the release site during the first lizard active season post salvage and will be undertaken by a suitably qualified ecologist annually for five years.

Monitoring of relocated individuals for survivorship and establishment is not practical without toe clipping for this species, as they cannot be reliably identified to an individual level from their natural markings. However, this method will not be used as it is widely considered to be unethical. Therefore, the design of the post-relocation monitoring work will be focussed on achieving population persistence at the site over five years following lizard release.

Post-release monitoring will consist of a mark-recapture live capture survey over one week during fine weather between November and February annually. One to two pitfall traps will be placed at each wood and rock pile throughout the reserve (40 - 80 pitfall traps). The pitfalls will be covered with an ACO to provide additional thermoregulatory advantages and attract more lizards to the traps. The pitfall traps will be left in place for the entire monitoring period (five years). However, the ACOs will be removed between each year of monitoring as not to influence population dynamics. All skinks captured and measured (snout-vent length, tail vent length, regen tail length), sexed, photographed and marked with an ID number.

Numbers tracked during each monitoring session can be compared over time to provide some indication as to how skinks are faring at the site. These methods will not provide accurate estimates of population size or trends over time. However, these methods will determine skink persistence at each pile, and can inform the ongoing management prescribed for the site.

Adaptive management

If capture rates decline during the initial lizard monitoring period at the Kaiapoi Lakes release site, post-release monitoring will continue for another five years to determine if (any) management

interventions are required. Management interventions may include increased predator control, or increased habitat enhancement. These interventions will be determined in consultation with NZTA, WDC, and DOC, on an as required basis, based on follow up monitoring in the shoulder season (i.e. October or March), and a review of predator control success, and habitat enhancement (Sections 8.2.2 and 8.2.3 below).

8.2.2 Objective 2 – Plant survival

Monitoring

Enhancement planting will occur in the two release areas within the Kaiapoi Lakes Reserve. As described above in Section 6.2.4, planting maintenance and monitoring will be commissioned by NZTA and implemented by a WDC approved contractor for two years after planting, which is standard practice. Planting will be followed by monitoring visits every one or two months over spring and summer to ensure the uptake and survival of plantings and to determine what maintenance is required.

As a part of pest plant monitoring, weed inventory will be undertaken in conjunction with the above enhancement planting monitoring to assess the presence and spread of pest species. After enhancement planting monitoring has concluded, the pest plant monitoring will be undertaken by annually during the lizard post-release monitoring. Therefore, a total of five years of pest plant monitoring will be undertaken.

Adaptive management

If plant monitoring indicates that plant losses exceed 10%, the affected plants will be replaced at the expense of NZTA, as described in Section 6.2.4, which is a standard condition of planting contracts. In such cases, an assessment will be undertaken to determine the underlying causes of the plant loss.

If any pest plant incursions are detected during the monitoring period, a suitably qualified and WDC approved contractor will be commissioned by NZTA to address the incursion, following the methods previously outlined in Section 6.2.4 and Appendix 4.

8.2.3 Objective 3 – Reduction of mammalian pests

Monitoring

Mammalian pest control will be undertaken throughout the entirety of the Kaiapoi Lakes Reserve. As described in Section 6.2.4, this management will be undertaken by a suitably qualified WDC approved contractor and commence two months prior to lizard release and continued for five years post release to reduce predation pressure whilst lizards establish within the new release site.

Due to the size of the site, there is unlikely to be any beneficial statistical analysis that can be done with such limited monitoring data. Therefore, standard monitoring such as using tracking tunnels is not proposed. However, instead, all trap catch and bait take will be recorded and used as a monitoring tool to gain insights into predator activity and abundance on-site.

Adaptive management

As described in Section 6.2.4, upon discovering a hedgehog reinvasion, DOC-series trap checks will increase in frequency to once per week until they are no longer detected.

Within rodent bait stations, bait take will fluctuate throughout the year. Pulsing reduces the risk of bait aversion developing within the rodent populations. However, if bait take becomes reduced despite

abundant rodent sign, a pulse of brodifacoum will be implemented before returning to diphacinone for following pulses.

If the alternate method of snap trapping is used, and checks result in rodents being detected in more than 50% of traps in any one check, then trap checks will be increased to twice weekly.

If pest control monitoring indicates that current pest control methods are not having an effect on predator abundance (despite trapping and baiting, trapping of pest mammals is still consistently high), pest control methods, such as bait or poison type, will be reassessed.

If pest control methods need to vary this will be determined in consultation with NZTA, WDC and the Woodend-Sefton community board.

Responsibility: NZTA, suitably qualified ecologist, WDC approved and suitably qualified contractor.

9.0 Reporting

9.1 Salvage report

A salvage report will be prepared, including details of the lizard species, capture locations, and number of individuals salvaged and release at the Kaiapoi Lakes release site. This report will additionally include details around the enhancement of the release site and compliance with the WAA permit issued. The report will contain information regarding the success of the lizard salvage and any adaptive management that was required.

Lizard species and location details will be provided to DOC within six months of salvage completion as part of the Wildlife Authorisation permit obligations. ARDS cards will be completed and submitted to DOC.

This report will be provided to WDC, ECan, DOC, and Whitiara, as required.

9.2 Annual monitoring report

A monitoring report detailing the outcomes of the release site will be prepared annually for five years post-salvage. The report will contain information regarding the success of the habitat enhancement (woody weed control, enhancement planting, mammalian pest control) and lizard salvage (post-release lizard monitoring) and suggest any adaptive management that is required.

This report will be provided to WDC, ECan, DOC, and Whitiara, as required.

10.0 Significance of Effects after Management

Accurately predicting the level of effect with mitigation in place is difficult, but Table 19 gives a broad picture of how effects can be significantly reduced with mitigation measures in place. We consider that if the effects management outlined in this plan are properly implemented, the overall level of effect will be **less than minor**.

Table 19 – Potential significance of ecological effects if effective mitigation is implemented as recommended above.

Effect	Level of adverse effect without mitigation	Mitigation	Level of effect with mitigation
Accidental displacement and harm (injury/death) to lizards	More than minor	Lizard salvage and relocation (Section 6.2) Contingencies and risks with proposed management is considered (Section 6.5) Incidental Discovery Protocol (Section 7.0)	Minor
Disturbance to lizards during earthworks.	More than minor	Lizard salvage and relocation (Section 6.2) Contingencies and risks with proposed management is considered (Section 6.5) Incidental Discovery Protocol (Section 7.0)	Minor
Loss of habitat for indigenous lizards	Minor	Release site will be enhanced to create additional lizard habitat (Section 6.2.4)	Less than minor
Ongoing disturbance	Minor	Lizard salvage and relocation (Section 6.2) Lizard habitat protection (Section 6.3)	Less than minor
Fragmentation of lizard habitat	Less than minor	Release site will be enhanced to create additional lizard habitat (Section 6.2.4)	Less than minor
Breeding failure/behavioural effects to lizards.	Less than minor	Lizard salvage and relocation (Section 6.2) Lizard habitat protection (Section 6.3)	Less than minor

References

- Department of Conservation. (2019). *Key principals for lizard salvage and transfer in New Zealand*. Department of Conservation.
- Department of Conservation Lizard Technical Advisory Group (2023). *Reducing the impacts of development on New Zealand Lizards: Guidance for developers, consenting authorities and ecologists/herpetologists*. Department of Conservation, Wellington.
- Environment Canterbury. (2021). *Canterbury Regional Policy Statement*. <https://www.ecan.govt.nz/your-region/plans-strategies-and-bylaws/canterbury-regional-policy-statement/>.
- Hare, K. (2012a). *Department of Conservation Inventory and Monitoring Toolbox: Herpetofauna: Funnel trapping*. (DOCDM-783609.). Department of Conservation, Wellington.
- Hare, K. (2012b). *Department of Conservation Inventory and Monitoring Toolbox: Herpetofauna: Pitfall trapping*. (DOCDM-760240). Department of Conservation, Wellington.
- Hitchmough, R. A., Barr, B., Knox, C., Lettink, M., Monks, J. M., Patterson, G. B., Reardon, J. T., van Winkel, D., Rolfe, J., & Michel, P. (2021). *Conservation status of New Zealand reptiles, 2021* (New Zealand Threat Classification Series 35, p. 27). Department of Conservation.
- Jarvie, S., & Monks, J. (2014). Step on it: Can footprints from tracking tunnels be used to identify lizard species? *New Zealand Journal of Zoology*, 41(3), 210–217. <https://doi.org/10.1080/03014223.2014.911753>.
- Lettink, M. (2012). *Department of Conservation Inventory and Monitoring Toolbox: Herpetofauna: Artificial retreats* (DOCDM-797638). Department of Conservation, Wellington.
- Lettink, M., Young, J., & Monks, J. M. (2022). Comparison of footprint tracking and pitfall trapping for detecting skinks. *New Zealand Journal of Ecology*, 46(2), 1–5.
- Ministry for the Environment. (2023). *National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity*. (p. 48). Ministry for the Environment.
- National Pest Control Agencies. (2015). *Pest rabbits: Monitoring and control good practice guidelines*. Bionet.nz. <https://www.bionet.nz/assets/Uploads/A5-Rabbit-guide-minor-revision-2020.pdf>.
- Quality Planning. (2017). *Determining the extent of adverse effects*. <https://www.qualityplanning.org.nz/node/837>.
- Waimakariri District Council. (2024). *Waimakariri Natural Environment Strategy*.

[illegible]

Figure 9 – Proposed indicative early works development footprint within the SH1 area. Provided by NZTA.

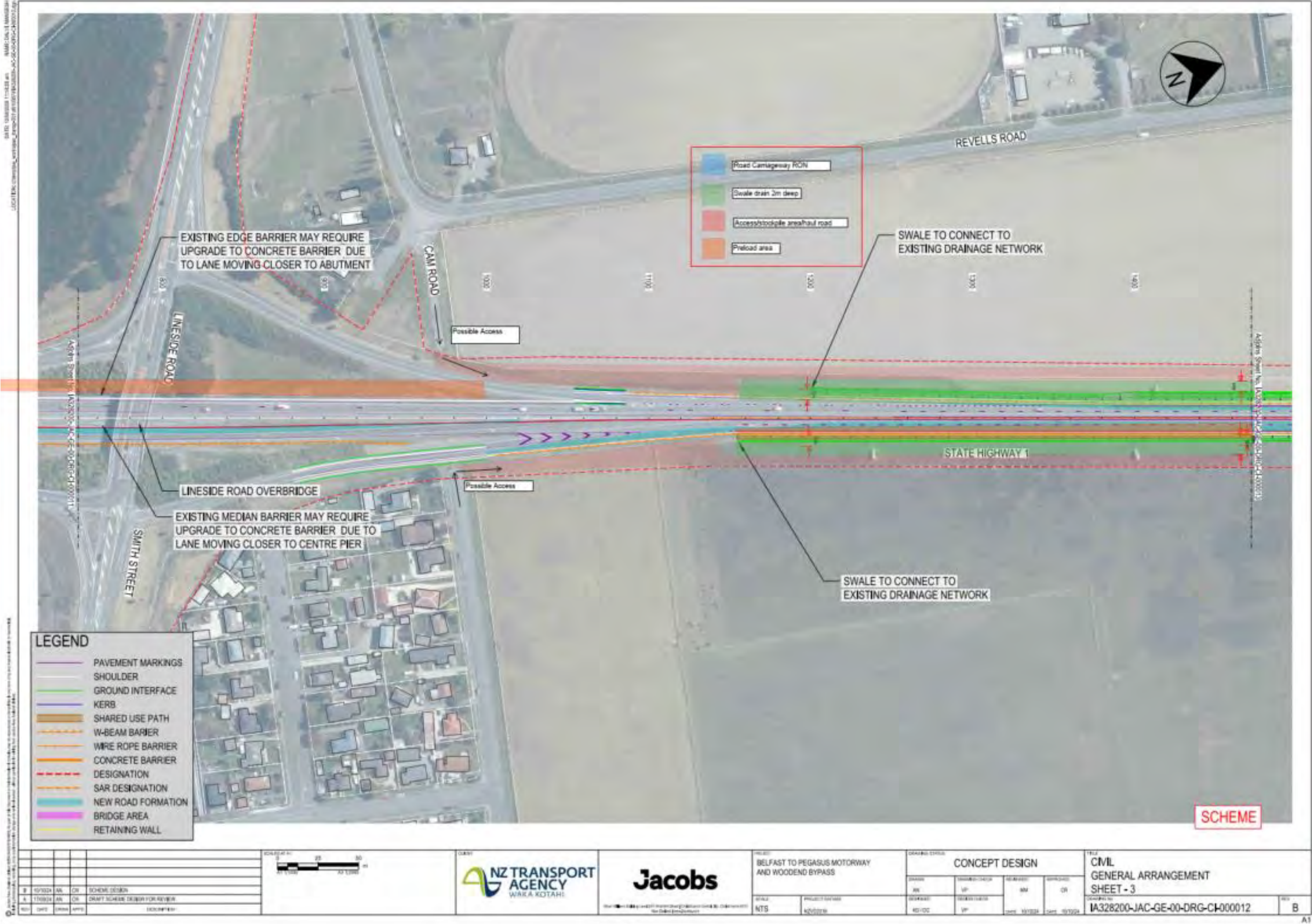


Figure 10 – Proposed indicative early works development footprint within the SH1 area continued. Provided by NZTA.

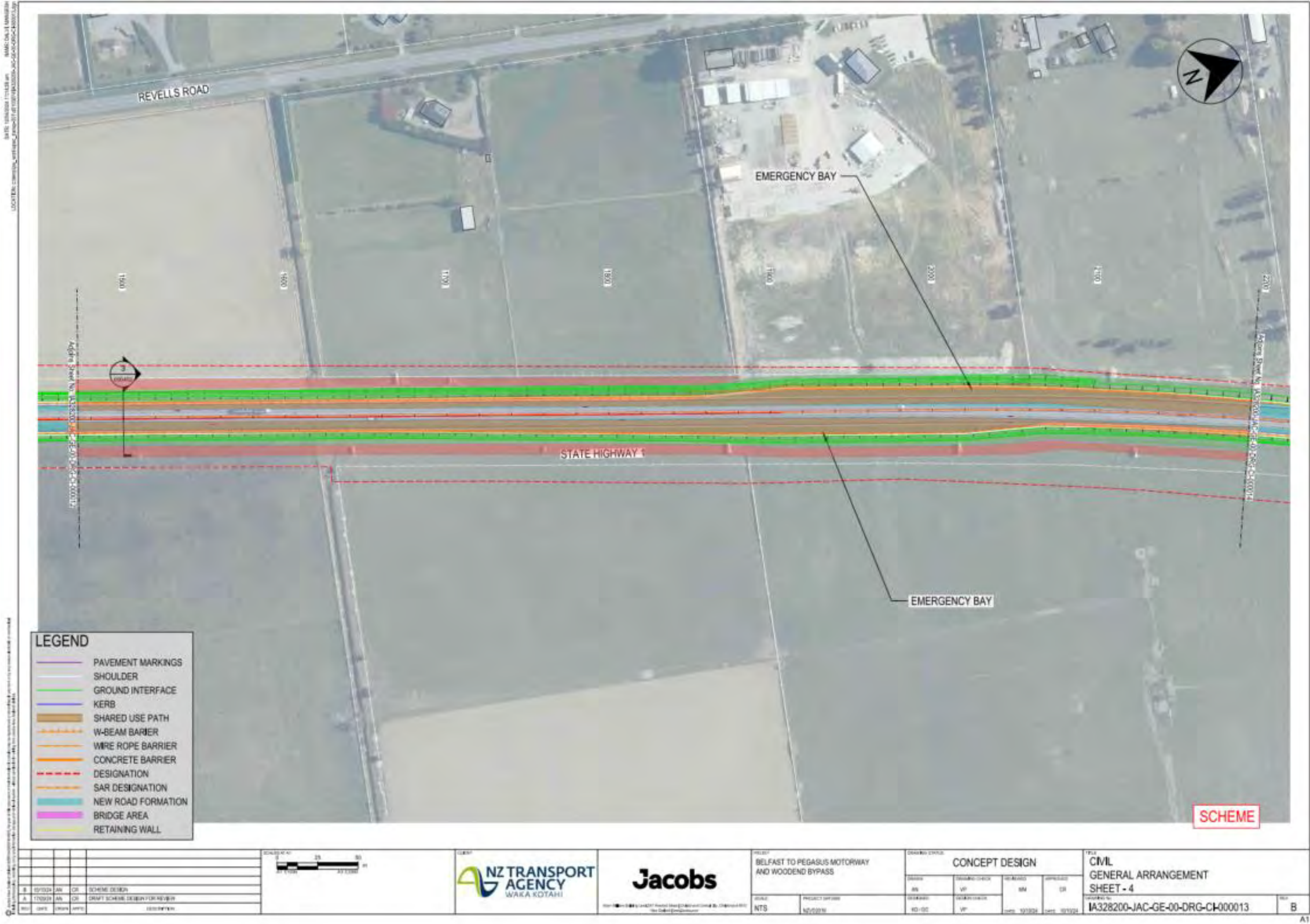


Figure 11 – Proposed indicative early works development footprint within the SH1 area continued. Provided by NZTA.

Appendix 2 Proposed footprint for the Ready Mix Concrete area of the B2P early works package



Figure 12 – Proposed indicative early works development footprint within the Ready Mix Concrete area. Blue lines indicate the development footprint. Red areas indicate lizard habitat. Red circles indicate the likely areas where development will be undertaken. However, these are subject to change.

Appendix 3 Proposed footprint for the Pegasus roundabout area of the B2P early works package



Figure 13 – Proposed indicative early works development footprint within the Pegasus roundabout area. The area circled in red represents the indicative early works area.

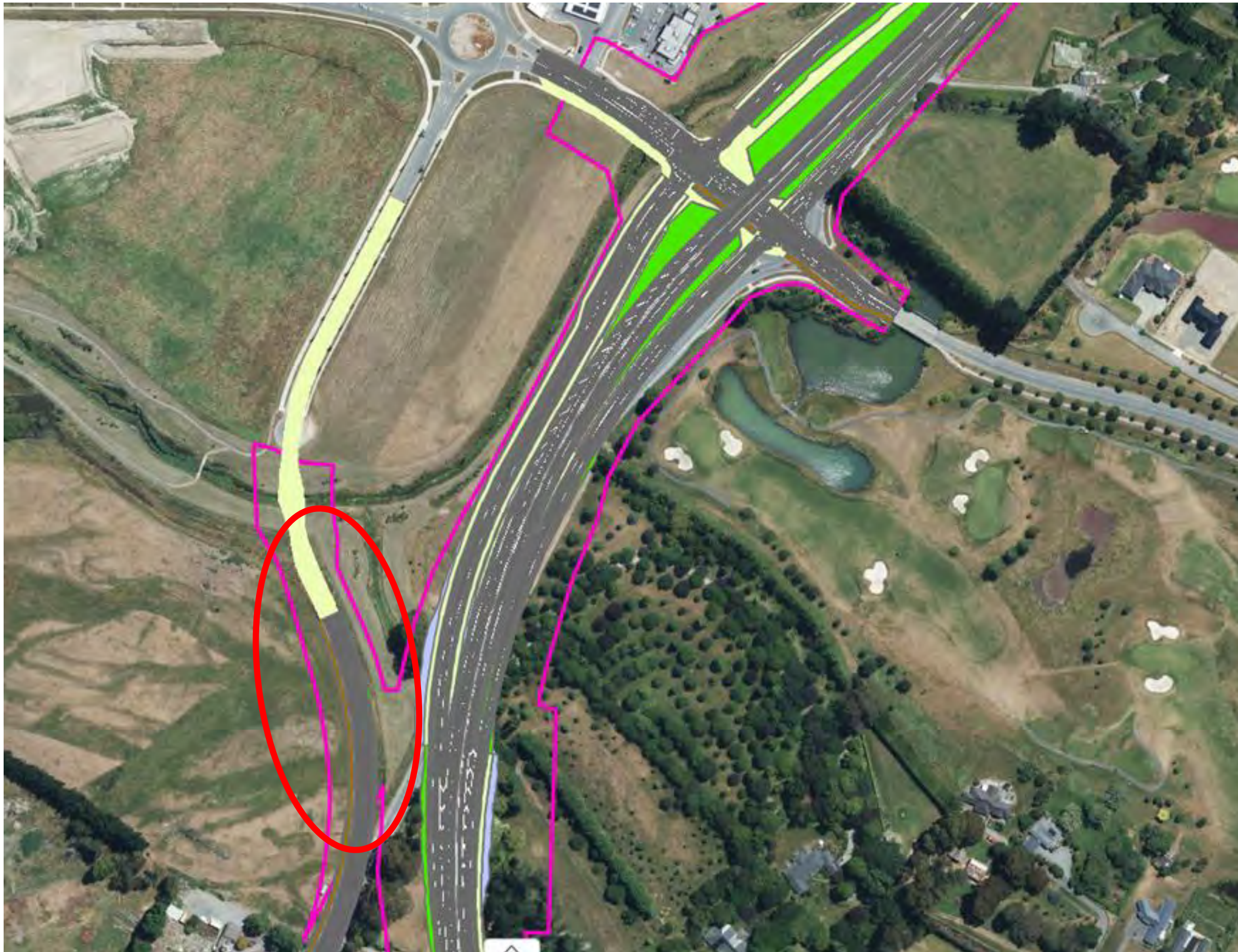


Figure 14 – Proposed indicative early works development footprint within the Pegasus roundabout area. The area circled in red represents the indicative early works area.

Appendix 4

Weed control methods

Weed control will be carried out during appropriate seasons when weeds can be more easily identified and targeted for control. Different weed control methods are described below, but the exact method to be used on each plant will depend on the species, and its growth stage and location when the control is carried out (see Craw 2000¹, Weedbusters², for more detail).

Where necessary, e.g. if seeds are present or as directed, weed plants or seed heads could be bagged and left in secure areas on-site to rot inside the bags, to ensure seeds are not spread. These could be removed from sites, as required, subject to permit requirements for weeds designated as Unwanted Organisms under the Biosecurity Act 1993.

Manufacturers' guidelines, current best practice procedures, and NZ Standards of agrichemical management (NZS 8409:2021) should be followed. All mixing of chemicals, and cleaning and refuelling of equipment must be carried out greater than 20 metres from surface water bodies, and care will be taken to minimise the risk of spillage. The amount of herbicide used should be minimised by favouring more direct and manual methods over foliar spraying.

Cut Stump and Treat

This method is used to control woody weeds and larger climbers that have woody stems, e.g., gorse, willow, old man's beard. Trunks/stems of the plant are cut close to the ground and herbicide immediately applied to the stump. Herbicide used is either gel-based, in an applicator bottle, or a liquid in a small hand held spray bottle. This is generally recommended for woody pest plants between 0.5 metres and 3.0 metres high. For old man's beard all cut sections need to be left off the ground (e.g., by hanging in adjacent vegetation), with large plants having a 1 metre section of trunk removed to prevent aerial roots from taking root in the soil.

Hand Cut, Release and Lower Foliar Spray

This method is used for thin, multi-stemmed climbers, e.g., English ivy, old man's beard. It is most applicable where cutting and stump treating is impractical, the small stems do not give sufficient surface area to adequately absorb the herbicide, and where the lower stems of the weed have enough leaves that can take up the herbicide. This method involves cutting the climber at such a height that leaves enough foliage to uptake the chemical, pulling it away from desirable plant(s), and foliar spraying the section of lower foliage. The remaining section of the pest plant can be left hanging in trees to decompose over time. Where the weeds are climbing over desirable vegetation, any parts to be sprayed must be removed and isolated from the desirable vegetation.

Drill and Fill

This method is used on woody weeds, e.g. pine and willow. The method is particularly good for large specimens, and involves drilling holes around the trunks and lower stems of the plants, at regular intervals, and immediately injecting herbicide into the holes. The dead trees can remain standing for quite some time (can be years) and this can help to reduce new weeds establishing beneath them, and can be valuable where tree habitat is needed for indigenous fauna in areas where the indigenous trees have not yet established.

¹ Craw, J. (Ed.) 2000: Weed manager: a guide to the identification, impacts and management of conservation weeds of New Zealand. Department of Conservation, Wellington. 242 p.

² <https://www.weedbusters.org.nz/>

Basal Treatment

This method is used on woody weeds, e.g. gorse and broom. This method is quicker than cutting/drilling and treating, especially for large or multi-trunked plants. Basal spray is applied via a low-powered spray unit around the entire circumference of the stems/trunks, and to the manufacturer's recommended height for that plant size and bark thickness.

Foliar Spray

This method is used on various weeds, e.g. blackberry, gorse, broom, small trees and grasses. This is effective for large patches of a weed, particularly seedlings, and isolated plants, where there are no immediately adjacent desirable species. Foliar spray would be applied evenly to the plants, ensuring good cover is achieved. This method cannot be carried out when rain is imminent and/or during windy periods.

Hand Pulling (non-herbicide manual control):

This method is effective to use on seedlings and small plants of any of the weed species, provided that the entire plant and root system can be removed to ensure that re-sprouting does not occur.

Appendix 5

Incidental Discovery Protocol

Overview

Incidental discovery protocols are set out below for development contractors, and are to be followed if any further lizards are discovered, post mitigation, during early works of B2P.

Preparation for incidental discoveries

Contractors must carry and/or keep a hard sided container with air holes (such as an ice cream container) on site at all times, in case of lizard discovery. Refer to the potential species that may be encountered (below) for more detail on what to look out for. All new contractors/site employees should be familiar with this Incidental Discovery Protocol.

Where lizards might be found:

Lizards could be present in and on vegetation such as within mixed exotic shrubland and grassland, or within debris. They may also bask in sunny exposed spots, such as in/on debris piles. They may be uncovered when disturbed by habitat clearance or earthworks.

Species likely to be encountered

Canterbury grass skink – Medium bodied, brown colouration, smooth edged, striped sides.



Following the incidental discovery of a lizard

- Immediately (as soon as discovery of a lizard is made) cease any activities within 10 metres of the place of discovery. If the species encountered is a species with a Threat Classification status of 'Threatened' then all works must cease immediately, until an assessment is made of the works programme risk for that species, and any specific management identified, including avoidance.
- If possible, capture the lizard and place in a container with grass/leaf litter/moss. Ensure to create breathing holes in the container for the lizard. Hold in captivity in a **cool, shady** location out of sun until a decision is made.

- Immediately inform the Project Herpetologist and Site Manager.
- Document:
 - Date and time.
 - Weather conditions.
 - Observer name(s).
 - Photographs of the animal and the location where it was found. Photograph the lizard from above trying to show the head and any markings on the upper body or back. A cell-phone picture is adequate for this and will help with identification of species.
 - Location (GPS coordinates).
 - Species.
 - If injured:
 - o What part of the animal is injured? (Photograph the injury).
 - o Time since injury (if known).
 - o Probable cause of injury (if known).
 - o Immediately (within one hour) contact a local veterinarian and the local DOC office (Mahaanui or Rangiora Office), and arrange for the injured lizard to be delivered to the veterinarian. This may require a monetary contribution for care.
 - If a carcass is found:
 - o Condition of carcass (see below).
 - o Approximate time since death (if known).
 - o Probable cause of death (if known).
 - o Notify the project herpetologist at Wildland Consultants immediately. The Project Herpetologist will notify DOC and ask for advice on how to proceed.
 - o Arrange for the carcass to be sent to Wildbase (06 350 5329), Massey University, in Palmerston North, unless advised otherwise by DOC
- If lizards are unable to be captured and/or photographed, note as much detail as possible: what colour was it; what colour patterns; how big was it; whether it was robust or slender; what habitat was it found in? You may need to describe these details to the project herpetologist and the Department of Conservation (DOC).
- Should a nationally 'Threatened' lizard species be encountered during construction, the Project Herpetologist will immediately consult with DOC to ask for advice on how to proceed. Further works may not proceed until approval has been granted to continue by the Project Herpetologist and DOC.

Call Free 0508 WILDNZ
Ph +64 7 343 9017
Fax +64 7 349018
ecology@wildlands.co.nz

99 Sala Street
PO Box 7137, Te Ngae
Rotorua 3042, New Zealand

Regional Offices located in Auckland; Christchurch;
Dunedin; Hamilton; Invercargill; Queenstown; Tauranga;
Wānaka; Wellington; Whangārei.

WAIMAKARIRI DISTRICT COUNCIL**REPORT FOR DECISION**

FILE NO and TRIM NO: GOV-26-08-06 / 250619111198

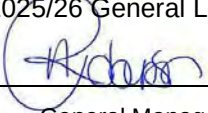
REPORT TO: KAIAPOI-TUAHIWI COMMUNITY BOARD

DATE OF MEETING: 21 July 2025

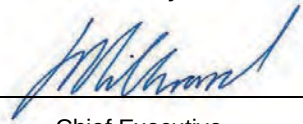
AUTHOR(S): Thea Kunkel - Governance Team Leader

SUBJECT: Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board's 2025/26 Discretionary Grant Fund and 2025/26 General Landscaping Budget

ENDORSED BY:
(for Reports to Council, Committees or Boards)



 General Manager



 Chief Executive

1. SUMMARY

- 1.1 This report provides information regarding the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board's (the Board) 2025/26 General Landscaping Budget and the 2025/26 Discretionary Grant Fund.
- 1.2 This report also requests the Board to consider the approval of the Discretionary Grant Criteria, as included in the Application Form, and the Accountability Form for the 2025/26 financial year.

Attachments:

- i. Draft Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board's 2024/25 Discretionary Grant Application Criteria and Application Form (Trim No. 210603089725).
- ii. Draft Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board's 2024/25 Discretionary Grant Accountability Form (Trim No. 210603089875).

2. RECOMMENDATION

THAT the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board:

- (a) **Receives** Report No. 250619111198.
- (b) **Notes** that the Board's General Landscaping Budget allocated by the Council for 2025/26 is \$29,290, with a carry forward from the 2024/25 financial year to be reported back in August 2025.
- (c) **Notes** that the Board's Discretionary Grant Funding allocated by the Council for the 2025/26 financial year is \$8,790 with a carry forward from the 2024/25 financial year of \$1,259 for a total of \$10,049 for the 2025/26 financial year.
- (d) **Approves** the Board's Draft Discretionary Grant Fund Application Criteria and Application Form (Trim No. 210603089866).
- (e) **Approves** the Board's 2024/25 Discretionary Grant Accountability Form (Trim No. 210603089980).
- (f) **Approves** that Discretionary Grant Fund applications be considered at each meeting during the 2025/26 financial year (July 2025 to June 2026).

3. **BACKGROUND**

- 3.1 Each financial year, the Community Boards are allocated a discretionary sum that the Board may allocate towards landscape projects that enhance and beautify the community. This fund is not a contestable fund.
- 3.2 The Discretionary Grant Fund is a contestable fund available to the Board for allocation to community groups and organisations that meet the fund's criteria and seek funding for various events, initiatives, and projects.

4. **ISSUES AND OPTIONS**

4.1 **2025/26 General Landscaping Budget**

- 4.1.1 The General Landscaping Fund's 2025/26 financial year allocation approved by the Council for the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board is \$29,290. However, the amount to be carried forward from the 2024/25 financial year has yet to be determined, as outstanding invoices are still being paid and will be submitted to the Board for confirmation at the Board's August 2025 meeting.
- 4.1.2 The Board and the Council's Greenspace Team will hold a workshop with the incoming Board after the Local Government Elections in October 2025 to identify potential projects of interest and priority for the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi area for this financial year. Staff will then refine details and costings before providing a report to the Board in February 2026 to allocate funding. This timing will enable planting projects to occur during autumn and prior to the end of the financial year.
- 4.1.3 Community Boards often identify community landscaping enhancement projects for which this budget can be utilised. Equally, local community members often suggest minor landscaping improvements, such as additional seating, paving or signage

4.2 **2025/26 Discretionary Grant Fund**

- 4.2.1 The Council's 2025/26 Annual Plan included a budget provision of \$8,790 for the Board to approve grants to community groups during the 2025/26 financial year (July 2025 to June 2026). One thousand two hundred and fifty-nine dollars were carried over from the Board's 2024/26 Discretionary Grant Fund, bringing the current balance of the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board's 2025/26 Discretionary Grant to \$10,049.
- 4.2.2 At the end of each financial year, the Board evaluates its Discretionary Grant Criteria, Application Form, and Accountability Form. Given that the Discretionary Grant Criteria, were extensively reviewed in July 2024 and the Application and Accountability forms reviewed and amended, and that a new Board will be elected in October 2025, it is suggested that the Discretionary Grant Criteria, Application Form, and Accountability Form remain unchanged until the new Board has an opportunity to input into Discretionary Grants.
- 4.2.3 The Boards are acknowledged to be familiar with the needs of community groups and organisations within their areas. Any funds dispersed would be at the discretion of each Board, especially when dealing with requests from school committees, funding organisations, and groups applying to more than one Community Board for funding for the same project or event.
- 4.2.5 The Board considers applications from non-profit community-based organisations, registered charities, or incorporated societies. However, not all eligible groups may be aware of the fund. It is, therefore, essential that Board members continue to be proactive in promoting the funds through networking with community groups.
- 4.2.6 Staff will periodically advertise the Discretionary Grant on the Community Notice Board page in the Northern Outlook and Chatter. Application Forms are also available on the Council website, from Service Centres, or by contacting the Council.

4.3 **Implications for Community Wellbeing**

The issues and options that are the subject of this report have no significant implications for community wellbeing. However, funding community and landscaping projects will increase the general wellbeing of the community within the Board's area.

4.4 The Management Team has reviewed this report.

5. **COMMUNITY VIEWS**

5.1 **Mana Whenua**

Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri hapū is not likely to be affected by or have an interest in the subject matter of this report. However, they may wish to apply for funding for events and projects.

5.2 **Groups and Organisations**

Community groups and organisations are likely to be affected by or be interested in the subject matter of this report, as the Board's Discretionary Grant fund could assist them in achieving community-based programmes during the current financial year.

5.3 **Wider Community**

The wider community is not likely to be affected by or be interested in this report's subject matter. However, it should be noted that the funding allocated to community groups and the landscaping projects will increase the general feeling of wellbeing within the Board's community.

6. **OTHER IMPLICATIONS AND RISK MANAGEMENT**

6.1 **Financial Implications**

6.1.1 The decisions sought by this report have financial implications. The Council has approved an allocation of \$29,290 to the Board's General Landscaping Budget for the 2025/26 financial year. The Board did not allocate all its 2024/25 landscaping budget, which has been carried forward. However, the amount to be carried forward from the 2024/25 financial year has yet to be determined, as outstanding invoices are still being paid and will be submitted to the Board for confirmation at the Board's August 2025 meeting.

6.1.2 The Council's 2025/26 Annual Plan included a budget provision of \$8,790 for the Board's 2025/26 Discretionary Grant funding. The Council resolved to carry over the \$1,259 unallocated funds from the 2024/25 financial year, therefore, bringing the total of the Board's 2025/26 Discretionary Grant to \$10,049.

6.2 **Sustainability and Climate Change Impacts**

The recommendations in this report do not have sustainability and/or climate change impacts.

6.3 **Risk Management**

There are no risks associated with the adoption and implementation of the recommendations in this report.

6.4 **Health and Safety**

There are no health and safety risks associated with the adoption and implementation of the recommendations in this report.

7. **CONTEXT**

7.1 **Consistency with Policy**

This matter is not a matter of significance in terms of the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

7.2 Authorising Legislation

Not applicable.

7.3 Consistency with Community Outcomes

People are friendly and caring, creating a strong sense of community in our District.

There are wide-ranging opportunities for people of different ages and cultures to participate in community life and recreational activities.

7.4 Authorising Delegations

The Community Boards have delegated authority for both funds.

GOVERNANCE

Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board Discretionary Grant Application

Information to assist groups with their application

The purpose of the Board discretionary grants is to assist projects that enhance community group capacity and/or increase participation in activities.

When assessing grant applications the Board considers a number of factors in its decision making. These include, but are not limited to; type of project, time frame, benefits to the community and costs. The more information you as a group can provide on the project and benefits to participants the better informed the Board is. You are welcome to include a cover letter as part of your application. The decision to grant funds is the sole discretion of the Board.

The Board cannot accept applications from individuals. All funding is paid to community-based project groups, non-profit community organisations, registered charities or incorporated societies. Council funding is publicly accountable therefore the Board needs to demonstrate to the community where funding is going and what it is being spent on.

The Board encourages applicants, where practically possible, to consider using local businesses or suppliers for any services or goods they require in their application. The Board acknowledges that this may result in a higher quote.

It would be helpful to the Board to receive a project summary that includes costs, and shows the areas where funds will be spent, fund raising the group has undertaken towards the project, and other sources of funding that have been accessed. Please note that your application will not be processed if the required financial information is not provided. The Board reserve the right to request additional information.

Examples (but not limited to) of what the Board cannot fund:	Examples (but not limited to) of what the Board can fund:
✗ Wages	✓ New equipment/materials
✗ Debt servicing	✓ Toys/educational aids
✗ Payment for volunteers (including arrangements in kind eg petrol vouchers)	✓ Sporting equipment
✗ Stock or capital market investment	✓ Safety equipment
✗ Gambling or prize money	✓ Costs associated with events
✗ Funding of individuals (only non-profit organisations)	✓ Community training
✗ Payment of any legal expenditure or associated costs	
✗ Purchase of land and buildings	
✗ Activities or initiatives where the primary purpose is to promote, commercial or profit-oriented interests	
✗ Payment of fines, court costs or mediation costs, IRD penalties	

- The Board supports a wide range of community activities. However, an application will only be considered if it is deemed of the nature listed in the table of examples of what the Board can fund (see previous page).
- The Board will consider grant applications every month. Applications must be received at least four weeks before Board meeting dates to be processed on time.
- Applications will only be accepted from community-based project groups, not-for-profit organisations, registered charities or incorporated societies. No application from an individual which benefits only one person will be accepted.
- Applications from Funding Committees and/or similar community-based groups associated with schools will be considered only if significant community benefit has been shown and proof is provided that the Ministry of Education does not fund the activity. However, schools themselves are not considered non-profit community-based organisations.
- Grant funding will not be allocated for events/projects that have already occurred, i.e. retrospectively.
- The grant funding is limited to projects primarily within the Board area or benefiting the residents of the ward.
- Grants are generally limited to \$750 with a maximum of \$1,000 in any financial year (July to June). However, a group may apply twice a year, provided it is for different projects. The Board will only consider granting more than \$750 in exceptional circumstances and will provide detailed reasons for exceeding the present limit.
- The application should clearly state the purpose for which the funds will be used. It should be noted that the board will not fund ongoing or annual operating expenditure associated with the administration or running of the applicant's club organisation or club.
- Organisations predominately funded by the Central Government must provide supporting evidence that the requested grant will not be spent on projects that the Central Government should/do fund.
- The applicant should submit relevant financial information to prove they can deliver the project. Financial information should include a balance sheet/profit and loss and, at least, a bank statement to enable the Board to make an informed decision.
- Applicants must declare any other funding sources for the proposed project for which funding is being sought, especially Council community grants, other Community Boards grants, and Enterprise North Canterbury funding.
- If the group does not provide the information to enable the grant to be paid within three months of approval of the grant being notified, the application will be regarded as closed, and funds will be released for reallocation by the Board.
- If funds are not spent on the specific project applied for within six months of the date of the event/project, the recipient will be required to return the funding to the Council.
- The Council must receive an Accountability Form within 20 working days after the event, completion of the project, or when the funds were spent outlining how the funds were applied. Relevant proof of purchase, such as receipts, bank statements, or invoices, must accompany the Accountability Form, and photos of the event or purchase are encouraged.
- Where possible, Boards request permission to use these photos on their Facebook page, the Council website, or other social media to encourage other community groups' participation.
- No new application will be accepted until the Board receives the Accountability Form and relevant documentation for previous funding granted.

What happens now?

210

Return your completed application form (with financial records and any supporting information which you believe is relevant to this application) by posting to Private Bag 1005, Rangiora 7440, New Zealand, or hand delivering to your local Service Centre, or emailing to: IM@wmk.govt.nz

What happens next?

- Your application will be processed and presented to the Board at the next appropriate meeting.
- Following the meeting a letter will be sent to notify you of the Board's decision and if successful an invoice and your organisation's bank account details will be requested. This information is required within 10 days of the Board decision.
- On receipt of this information payment will be processed to your organisation's bank account.

Groups applying for Board Discretionary Grants 2024/2025

Name of group: _____

Address: _____

Contact person within organisation: _____

Position within organisation: _____

Contact phone number: _____ Email: _____

Describe your project or event and what the grant funding will specifically be used for. *(Use additional pages if needed)*

What is the timeframe of the project/event date? _____

Overall cost of project/event: _____ Amount requested: _____

How many people will directly benefit from this project? _____

Who are the range of people benefiting from this project? *(You can tick more than one box)*

☐ People with disabilities (mental or physical) ☐ Cultural/ethnic minorities ☐ District

☐ Preschool ☐ School/youth ☐ Adults ☐ Whole community/ward

Provide estimated percentage of participants/people benefiting by community area:

Oxford-Ohoka _____% Rangiora-Ashley _____% Woodend-Sefton _____% Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi _____%

Other (please specify): _____

What are the direct benefit(s) to the participants? 211

What is the benefit(s) to your organisation?

What are the benefits, economic or otherwise, to the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi community or wider district?

Is your group applying under the umbrella of another organisation (that is Charity/Trust registered)? ☐ Yes ☐ No

If yes, name of parent group: _____

What is the relationship between your group and the parent group?

What other fundraising has your group undertaken towards this project/event? List any other organisations you have applied to, or intend to apply to for funding this project and the amount applied for.

What other Council funding sources have you applied to, or intend to apply to for funding this project and the amount applied for i.e other Community Boards, Annual or Long Term Plan, Community Grants and Enterprise North Canterbury.

Have you applied to the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board or any other Waimakariri Community Board for other project funding in the past 18 months? ☐ Yes ☐ No

If yes, please supply details:

If this application is declined, will this event/project still occur? ²¹² ☐ Yes ☐ No

If No, what are the consequences to the community/organisation?

Enclosed ☐ Financial Information (*compulsory – your application cannot be processed without financial statements*)

☐ Bank Statement (*Bank Statements will remain confidential*)

☐ Supporting costs, quotes or event budgets

☐ Other supporting information

☐ I am authorised to sign on behalf of the group/organisation making this application.

☐ I declare that all details contained in this application form are true and correct to the best of my knowledge.

☐ I accept that successful applicants will be required to report back to the Community Board by completing an Accountability Report.

☐ I accept that information provided in this application may be used in an official Council report available to the public.

PLEASE NOTE: A signature is not required if you submit this form electronically. By entering your name in the signature box you are giving your authority to this application.

Signed: _____

Date: _____

GOVERNANCE

Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board

Accountability Form for 2024/2025

Discretionary Grant Recipients

For funding provided during the period July 2024 – June 2025

This form is to tell the Board what you spent the money on.

The purpose of the accountability form is to provide transparency in relation to public funds granted to community groups to provide the Board with feedback on the event/project and its impact in the community.

Please complete this form and return within 20 days after the event or completion of the project. You must return this form in order to be eligible for future funding. The Board would also appreciate any photos, where practically possible, of the event/project and permission to utilise the photos on its Facebook page, the Council's website and other social media. The information provided will be used in a report to the Board that will be publicly available.

Name of group: _____

Date: _____ Amount allocated: \$ _____

Purpose for grant: _____

Please give details below of how the money was spent. Include receipts or bank statements as proof of purchase.

_____	\$ _____
_____	\$ _____
_____	\$ _____

Give a brief outline on how the funds were applied and the benefits that have been achieved with these funds including the number of people who attended or were assisted. Please include photographs, where possible:

(Use additional pages if necessary)

Permission to use photos on the Board's Facebook page, the Council's website and other social media: ☐ Yes ☐ No

Continued over page

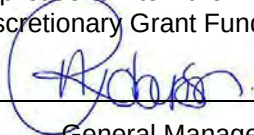
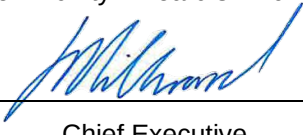
Two authorised signatories to complete the details below. ²¹⁴

Date: _____	Date: _____
First contact name: _____	Second contact: _____
Signature: _____	Signature: _____
Position: _____	Position: _____
Phone: _____	Phone: _____
Email: _____	Email: _____
Address: _____	Address: _____
_____	_____

Return to:
Governance Team
Waimakariri District Council
Private Bag 1005
Rangiora 7440

OR

IM@wmk.govt.nz

WAIMAKARIRI DISTRICT COUNCIL**REPORT OR DECISION****FILE NO and TRIM NO:** GOV-26-08-06 / 250528095539**REPORT TO:** KAIAPOI-TUAHIWI COMMUNITY BOARD**DATE OF MEETING:** 21 July 2025**AUTHOR(S):** Kay Rabe, Governance Advisor**SUBJECT:** Applications to the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board's 2025/26 Discretionary Grant Fund**ENDORSED BY:**
(for Reports to Council,
Committees or Boards)
General Manager
Chief Executive**1. SUMMARY**

1.1 The purpose of this report is to consider three applications for funding received from:

Name of Organisation	Purpose	Amount requested	Does the application comply with the Discretionary Grant Fund Criteria?
Allstars Marching Teams	Cost of hall hire for practice/training sessions	\$750	The application complies with the criteria
Silverstream Residents Volunteer Group (The MenzShed)	Towards the purchase of a bench	\$740	The application partially complies with the criteria.
Kaiapoi Community Garden	Towards hosting the Oxford to the Sea Jazz and Blues Festival	\$500	The application partially complies with the criteria
Total:		\$1,990	

Attachments:

- i. Application from the Allstars Marching Teams (Trim 250528095261).
- ii. Application from the Silverstream Residents Volunteer Group (MenzShed) (Trim 250528095647).
- iii. Application from the Kaiapoi Community Garden (Trim Ref: 250616107790).
- iv. The spreadsheet shows the grants for the previous two years.
- v. Board funding criteria for the 2025/26 financial year.

2. RECOMMENDATION**THAT** the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board:

- (a) **Receives** report No. 250528095539.
- (b) **Approves** a grant of \$..... to the Allstars Marching Teams towards hall hire costs.
OR
- (c) **Declines** the application from the Allstars Marching Teams

- (d) **Approves** a grant of \$..... to the Silverstream Residents Volunteer Group (MenzShed) towards the purchase of a bench for the Silverstream walkway.

OR

- (e) **Declines** the application from the Silverstream Residents Volunteer Group (MenzShed).

- (f) **Approves** a grant of \$..... to the Kaiapoi Community Garden towards hosting the Oxford to Sea Jazz and Blues Festival in October 2025.

OR

- (g) **Declines** the application from the Kaiapoi Community Garden.

3. **BACKGROUND**

- 3.1 The **Allstars Marching Team** is seeking funding to cover the cost of hall hire for the upcoming year, enabling teams to have a dedicated space for weekly training sessions.
- 3.2 The **Silverstream Residents Volunteer Group (MenzShed)** is seeking funding to purchase a bench for installation along the walkway in Silverstream Reserve.
- 3.3 The **Kaiapoi Community Garden** is seeking funding towards hosting the Oxford to Sea Jazz and Blues Festival in October 2025.
- 3.4 The current balance of the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board's 2025/26 Discretionary Grant fund is \$10,049.

4. **ISSUES AND OPTIONS**

Allstars Marching Teams (the Allstars)

4.1 Information provided by the Allstars:

- 4.1.1 The Allstars were formed in 2015 under the guidance of Coach Julia Allen. They have a range of teams, starting with four-year-olds. The Allstars currently have four coaches, two competitive teams, and a non-competitive team.
- 4.1.2 The Allstars are seeking funding to hire the Clarkeville Hall to host three of its teams' weekly training sessions. Funding for the hall hire will enable the Allstars to keep their fees low, assisting the girls in staying involved with the sport. Weekly training equips the girls to represent their community at the regional and national levels. Previously, the Allstars teams have excelled in technical routines, and in 2022, they placed second at the South Island Championships. The benefits of the sport include increased self-confidence, teamwork, leadership, as well as improved physical and mental wellbeing. The Allstars are affiliated with Marching Canterbury and Marching New Zealand.
- 4.1.3 The advantages of hiring a hall for training include having a warm, dry, and safe area that can accommodate all three teams simultaneously. This provides a better environment for training by fostering closer friendships and a sense of community in a safe and supportive setting.
- 4.1.4 The Allstars have not applied for funding from other organisations. The estimated cost of the hall hire for the year is approximately \$1,080, which would directly benefit 25 youths, most of whom are from the Kaiapoi Tuahiwi area. A barbecue fundraiser to help cover costs has been scheduled for June 2025. If the application is unsuccessful, the hall would still be hired; however, the costs would be passed on to the parents, which could create a financial barrier for some students who wish to remain in the sport.

4.2 Council Evaluation:

- 4.2.1 The Allstars application for \$750 complies with the Board's Discretionary Grant Application Criteria, as it is from a local sports group, and the requested grant does not exceed the Board's general limit of \$750 per financial year. However, it is worth noting that only approximately 25 young people are expected to benefit from the grant.
- 4.2.2 The application clearly states that the students would benefit from attending the regular training and that the Clarkville Hall Committee and the surrounding community would also benefit by receiving funding to maintain and operate the hall, as well as securing regular bookings for the coming year.
- 4.2.3 The Allstars received the following funding over the last five years, and all Accountability Forms have been received.

Date	Activity	Amount
June 2019	Hosting a training camp	\$500
May 2021	Hosting a training camp	\$500
June 2022	Hosting a training camp	\$500
June 2023	Attending a training camp	\$750
July 2024	Attending a training camp	\$500
Total		\$2,750

The Silverstream Residents Volunteer Group (the Group)

4.3 Information provided by the Group

- 4.3.1 Silverstream Reserve is a 52-hectare reserve located in a rural setting near the settlement of Clarkville. Noelene Francis was a member of the Silverstream Reserve Advisory Group and decided to have a more hands-on involvement by looking after the trees and grasses that the Council had planted. She was soon joined by others, which was the beginning of the Silverstream Residents Volunteer Group. The Group now has approximately 40 volunteers who work in the reserve every Tuesday and Sunday from 10am to 2pm. Since the Group's involvement, the reserve has flourished, with paths and seating being installed to enhance the visitor experience at this popular reserve.
- 4.3.2 The Group is seeking funding to purchase a bench to be installed along the pathway, providing a break for volunteer workers while planting trees and shrubs, as well as for visitors to the reserve. The bench is for all members of the public who visit the reserve, with most being from the Kaiapoi area. The Group has provided all the seating currently in the reserve, and this is the last bench to be installed along the walkway.
- 4.3.3 The Menzshed has agreed to work in partnership with the Group by constructing a bench that matches the others already in the reserve. The Group is a volunteer group with no financial records or bank account; hence, the Menzshed is assisting the Group in securing funding by providing the required financial information. The grant will be paid directly to the Menzshed for the purchase of the bench. The Group will be installing the bench themselves as they have all the previous benches in the reserve.
- 4.3.4 The Group is requesting \$740, and no other fundraising efforts have been undertaken. If this application is unsuccessful, the bench will not be purchased.

4.4 Council Evaluation:

- 4.4.1 The Group's application for \$740 complies with the Board's Discretionary Grant Application Criteria, as it is from a local community group, and the requested grant does not exceed the Board's general limit of \$750 per financial year. However, the Group was unable to submit the relevant financial information to prove that they can deliver the project. Hence, they are being assisted by the Menzshed.
- 4.4.2 The Group are well known and respected for their work in the reserve. The Group, working in partnership with Down by the River, were successful in receiving funding to host the Boulder Copper Sounds event in March 2025, and the Accountability Form has been received.

The Kaiapoi Community Garden (the Group)

4.5 Information provided by the Group

- 4.5.1 Helen Roberts established the community garden in March 2010 with the support of a group of other keen gardeners who wanted to share their knowledge. The community garden is located on the Kaiapoi Borough School grounds and supports the School's Garden to Table Programme, which teaches children how to grow, harvest, prepare, and share food.
- 4.5.2 The Group is seeking funding to host the Oxford to the Sea Jazz and Blues Festival in October 2025. Event management for the event will be provided by Down by the River. The Group's responsibility will be to provide the community garden as a venue and cover the cost of the band. The cost of the band is estimated at approximately \$500.
- 4.5.3 The benefit of hosting the event is to promote the community garden and increase awareness of the garden and its culture of social fellowship, reaching out to the community and providing opportunities to learn, mentor, and teach children about the benefits and fun involved in gardening, as well as the importance of providing food for their families. The benefit to the community would be to offer a fun musical event, which will also attract visitors to Kaiapoi.
- 4.5.4 The Group is involved in fundraising by selling tickets to another musical event and taking a small percentage of ticket sales. If this application is unsuccessful, the event will still proceed; however, the amount to be raised will increase, and fundraising will become more pressing.

4.6 Council Evaluation:

- 4.6.1 The Group's application for \$500 complies with the Board's Discretionary Grant Application Criteria, as it is from a local community group, and the requested grant does not exceed the Board's general limit of \$750 per financial year.
- 4.6.2 The Group is well known and respected for its work within the community and its assistance with working with students at Kaiapoi Borough School. The Group has received the following funding over the last five years, and all Accountability Forms have been received.

Date	Activity	Amount
February 2020	Hosting a 10-year celebration	\$420
February 2022	Purchase of a replacement mower	\$500
March 2023	Signage	\$240
August 2024	Costs of running the Kaiapoi Garden Competition	\$500
October 2024	Towards the cost of new floor covering	\$550
Total		\$2,210

- 4.7 The Board may approve or decline grants in accordance with the grant guidelines.
- 4.8 The current balance of the Board's 2025/26 Discretionary Grant Fund is \$10,049. If all the applications are granted, the Board will have \$7,839 remaining for the remainder of the financial year.
- 4.9 **Implications for Community Wellbeing**
There are social and environmental benefits for the community, as sports and community events encourage family and community participation, which reduces isolation and is beneficial to overall wellbeing.
- 4.10 The Management Team has reviewed this report.

5. **COMMUNITY VIEWS**

- 5.1 **Mana Whenua**
Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri hapū is not likely to be affected by or have an interest in the subject matter of this report.
- 5.2 **Groups and Organisations**
No other groups and organisations are likely to be affected by or to have an interest in the subject matter of this report.
- 5.3 **Wider Community**
There are social and environmental benefits for all sectors of the community in sports and community events, which reduce isolation and are beneficial to wellbeing.

6. **OTHER IMPLICATIONS AND RISK MANAGEMENT**

- 6.1 **Financial Implications**
- 6.1.1 The 2025-26 Annual Plan includes a budget provision of \$8,790 for the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board to approve grants to community groups for the 2025/26 financial year (July 2025 to June 2026). A carryover of the 2024/25 financial year amounted to \$1,259, thereby bringing the 2025/26 Discretionary Grant Fund to a balance of \$10,049.
- 6.1.2 The current balance of the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board 2025/26 Discretionary Grant Fund is \$10,049. If the applications are granted, the Board will have \$7,839 remaining for the remainder of the financial year.
- 6.1.3 The application criteria specify that grants are customarily limited to \$750 per application, with a maximum of \$1,000 in any financial year (July to June). However, groups can apply twice a year, provided the applications are for different projects. Where applicable, GST values are calculated and added to appropriately registered groups if the decided benefits exceed Board-resolved values.
- 6.2 **Sustainability and Climate Change Impacts**
The recommendations in this report do not have sustainability and/or climate change impacts.
- 6.3 **Risk Management**
There are no risks associated with the adoption and implementation of the recommendations in this report.
- 6.4 **Health and Safety**
All health and safety-related issues will fall under the auspices of the groups and organisations which apply for funding.

7. CONTEXT

7.1 Consistency with Policy

This matter is not a matter of significance in terms of the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

7.2 Authorising Legislation

Not applicable.

7.3 Consistency with Community Outcomes

The Council's community outcomes are relevant to the actions arising from recommendations in this report.

People are friendly and caring, creating a strong sense of community in our District. There are wide-ranging opportunities for people of different ages and cultures to participate in community life and recreational activities.

7.4 Authorising Delegations

Community Boards have delegated authority to approve Discretionary Grant Funding. and authority to approve Discretionary Grant Funding.

What to do next?

Return your completed application form (with financial records and any supporting information which you believe is relevant to this application) by posting to Private Bag 1005, Rangiora 7440, New Zealand, or hand delivering to your local Service Centre, or emailing to: IM@wmk.govt.nz

What happens next?

- Your application will be processed and presented to the Board at the next appropriate meeting.
- Following the meeting a letter will be sent to notify you of the Board's decision and if successful an invoice and your organisation's bank account details will be requested. This information is required within 10 days of the Board decision.
- On receipt of this information payment will be processed to your organisation's bank account.

Groups applying for Board Discretionary Grants 2025/26

Name of group: ALLSTARS MARCHING TEAMS

Address: [REDACTED]

Contact person within organisation: [REDACTED]

Position within organisation: Secretary / coach

Contact phone number [REDACTED] Email [REDACTED]

Describe your project or event and what the grant funding will specifically be used for. (Use additional pages if needed)

We'll have for our weekly training for our U13 (8-13) into (1-9) open (4-7) teams, at clarkville hall. This funding will allow our fees to remain minimal, and help keep these girls involved in sport.

What is the timeframe of the project/event date? 1 July 25 - 10 March 2026

Overall cost of project/event: \$1080 Amount requested: \$750

How many people will directly benefit from this project? 25

Who are the range of people benefiting from this project? (You can tick more than one box)

People with disabilities (mental or physical) ☐ Cultural/ethnic minorities ☒ District ☐

☒ Preschool ☒ School/youth ☒ Adults ☐ Whole community/ward

Provide estimated percentage of participants/people benefiting by community area:

Oxford-Ohoka 10 % Rangiora-Ashley 5 % Woodend-Sefton 5 % Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi 80 %

Other (please specify): _____

What are the direct benefit(s) to the participants?

Warm, spacious hall to train in for the season.
All 3 teams can practise at the same time due to the space available.
Great environment to learn in.

What is the benefit(s) to your organisation?

3 teams get to know each other and creates the 'family club' feel that we love. It's a safe environment for the girls to learn in and great for parents to be able to stay & watch.

What are the benefits, economic or otherwise, to the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi community or wider district?

Funds go back to the community & help with the upkeep of the hall.

Is your group applying under the umbrella of another organisation (that is Charity/Trust registered)? Yes No

If yes, name of parent group: _____

What is the relationship between your group and the parent group?

What other fundraising has your group undertaken towards this project/event? List any other organisations you have applied to, or intend to apply to for funding this project and the amount applied for.

We have a bag booked in June.

What other Council funding sources have you applied to, or intend to apply to for funding this project and the amount applied for i.e other Community Boards, Annual or Long Term Plan, Community Grants and Enterprise North Canterbury.

N/A

Have you applied to the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board or any other Waimakariri Community Board for other project funding in the past 18 months? ☒ Yes ☐ No

If yes, please supply details:

Training camp last year.

If this application is declined, will this event/project still occur? ☒ Yes ☐ No

If No, what are the consequences to the community/organisation?

But costs will be then put onto the parents which could mean it becomes unaffordable for many.

- Enclosed Financial Information (*compulsory – your application cannot be processed without financial statements*)
Bank Statement (*Bank Statements will remain confidential*)
Supporting costs, quotes or event budgets
Other supporting information

I am authorised to sign on behalf of the group/organisation making this application.
I declare that all details contained in this application form are true and correct to the best of my knowledge.
I accept that successful applicants will be required to report back to the Community Board by completing an Accountability Report.
I accept that information provided in this application may be used in an official Council report available to the public.

PLEASE NOTE: A signature is not required if you submit this form electronically. By entering your name in the signature box you are giving your authority to this application.

Signed:



Date:

25/8/25

25 May 2025

Dear All Stars Marching Teams [REDACTED]

The Committee of the Clarkville Hall Association (Inc) has met and agreed the terms of hire and the fees for your groups hire of the hall for 2025.

Your fees for 2025 will be \$40 per night. The total for the whole hire is \$1080. This covers both your teams.

The Terms and Conditions shall be signed by [REDACTED] on behalf of Allstars Marching teams and returned to the Clarkville Hall Association (Inc). You will be invoiced monthly and your payment will be due within seven days of the date of the invoice.

A key will be issued to you upon the receipt of the signed Terms and Conditions; the key must be returned to the Clarkville Hall Association (Inc) officers at the end of your season.

Yours sincerely

Clarkville Hall Association (Inc)

Allstars marching teams - Summary Report

This report shows reconciled transactions only.

From : 1/04/2024

Account: everyday asb 12-3147-0537316-00

To : 31/03/2025

Category	%	Income	Expense	Balance
Income				
bank transfer in	9%	3,656.69		3,656.69
donations	7%	2,750.00		2,750.00
fees	32%	13,237.50		13,237.50
funding	10%	4,000.00		4,000.00
fundraising	36%	14,709.00		14,709.00
refunds	2%	700.15		700.15
souvenir orders	2%	777.00		777.00
team photos	0%	75.00		75.00
ticket orders	0%	130.00		130.00
travel payments	1%	500.00		500.00
uniform sales	1%	485.00		485.00
Income Total		41,020.34		41,020.34
Expense				
accommodation	2%		715.00	(715.00)
camp costs	4%		1,776.00	(1,776.00)
comp entries	4%		1,812.00	(1,812.00)
flights	18%		7,894.00	(7,894.00)
fundraising costs	8%		3,356.39	(3,356.39)
General Expense	15%		6,513.00	(6,513.00)
hall hire	3%		1,473.50	(1,473.50)
refunds out	1%		216.50	(216.50)
registrations	13%		5,601.00	(5,601.00)
souvenirs	3%		1,305.00	(1,305.00)
team levies	3%		1,200.00	(1,200.00)
ticket purchases	1%		627.98	(627.98)
travel costs	9%		3,795.48	(3,795.48)
uniform costs	8%		3,431.32	(3,431.32)
van hire	7%		3,120.00	(3,120.00)
Expense Total			42,837.17	(42,837.17)
Grand Total:		41,020.34	42,837.17	(1,816.83)

Allstars marching teams - Profit And Loss Report

This report shows reconciled transactions only.

From : 1/04/2024

Account: everyday asb 12-3147-0537316-00

To : 31/03/2025

Category	%	Income	Expense	Balance
Income				
bank transfer in	9%	3,656.69		3,656.69
donations	7%	2,750.00		2,750.00
fees	32%	13,237.50		13,237.50
funding	10%	4,000.00		4,000.00
fundraising	36%	14,709.00		14,709.00
refunds	2%	700.15		700.15
souvenir orders	2%	777.00		777.00
team photos	0%	75.00		75.00
ticket orders	0%	130.00		130.00
travel payments	1%	500.00		500.00
uniform sales	1%	485.00		485.00
Income Total		41,020.34		41,020.34
Expense				
accommodation	2%		715.00	(715.00)
camp costs	4%		1,776.00	(1,776.00)
comp entries	4%		1,812.00	(1,812.00)
flights	18%		7,894.00	(7,894.00)
fundraising costs	8%		3,356.39	(3,356.39)
General Expense	15%		6,513.00	(6,513.00)
hall hire	3%		1,473.50	(1,473.50)
refunds out	1%		216.50	(216.50)
registrations	13%		5,601.00	(5,601.00)
souvenirs	3%		1,305.00	(1,305.00)
team levies	3%		1,200.00	(1,200.00)
ticket purchases	1%		627.98	(627.98)
travel costs	9%		3,795.48	(3,795.48)
uniform costs	8%		3,431.32	(3,431.32)
van hire	7%		3,120.00	(3,120.00)
Expense Total			42,837.17	(42,837.17)
Grand Total:		41,020.34	42,837.17	(1,816.83)
CASH PROFIT / (LOSS) :		(1,816.83)		

What happens now?

Return your completed application form (with financial records and any supporting information which you believe is relevant to this application) by posting to Private Bag 1005, Rangiora 7440, New Zealand, or hand delivering to your local Service Centre, or emailing to: IM@wmk.govt.nz

What happens next?

- Your application will be processed and presented to the Board at the next appropriate meeting.
- Following the meeting a letter will be sent to notify you of the Board's decision and if successful an invoice and your organisation's bank account details will be requested. This information is required within 10 days of the Board decision.
- On receipt of this information payment will be processed to your organisation's bank account.

Groups applying for Board Discretionary Grants 2024/2025

Name of group: SILVERSTREAM RESIDENTS. (Mens Shed)

Address: _____

Contact person within organisation: _____

Position within organisation: LEADER

Contact phone number: _____ Email: _____

Describe your project or event and what the grant funding will specifically be used for. (Use additional pages if needed)

What is the timeframe of the project/event date? IMMEDIATE

Overall cost of project/event: \$740.00 Amount requested: \$740.00

How many people will directly benefit from this project? 20 Volunteers + entire Silverstream residents

Who are the range of people benefiting from this project? (You can tick more than one box)

- ☒ People with disabilities (mental or physical)
 ☐ Cultural/ethnic minorities
 ☐ District
☐ Preschool
 ☐ School/youth
 ☐ Adults
 ☒ Whole community/ward

Provide estimated percentage of participants/people benefiting by community area:

Oxford-Ohoka _____% Rangiora-Ashley _____% Woodend-Sefton _____% Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi 100%

Other (please specify): _____

What are the direct benefit(s) to the participants?

The benefit of having seats along the walkway are there to benefit the many people that take advantage of this lovely path

What is the benefit(s) to your organisation?

The residents spend a day each week planting trees & shrubs in this urban area of Silverstream - the seats are an added bonus

What are the benefits, economic or otherwise, to the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi community or wider district?

The residents take pride & ownership of the reserve areas - saving ratepayers a great deal by volunteering their time

Is your group applying under the umbrella of another organisation (that is Charity/Trust registered)? ☐ Yes ☒ No

If yes, name of parent group: _____

What is the relationship between your group and the parent group?

What other fundraising has your group undertaken towards this project/event? List any other organisations you have applied to, or intend to apply to for funding this project and the amount applied for.

The group have provided the current number of seats along this walkway - this is the last seat required

What other Council funding sources have you applied to, or intend to apply to for funding this project and the amount applied for i.e other Community Boards, Annual or Long Term Plan, Community Grants and Enterprise North Canterbury.

N/A

Have you applied to the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board or any other Waimakariri Community Board for other project funding in the past 18 months? ☐ Yes ☒ No

If yes, please supply details:

If this application is declined, will this event/project still occur? ☐ Yes ☒ No

If No, what are the consequences to the community/organisation?

Enclosed ☐ Financial Information (*compulsory – your application cannot be processed without financial statements*)

☐ Bank Statement (*Bank Statements will remain confidential*)

☒ Supporting costs, quotes or event budgets

☐ Other supporting information

☐ I am authorised to sign on behalf of the group/organisation making this application.

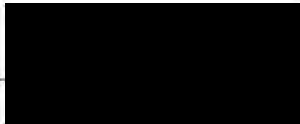
☐ I declare that all details contained in this application form are true and correct to the best of my knowledge.

☐ I accept that successful applicants will be required to report back to the Community Board by completing an Accountability Report.

☐ I accept that information provided in this application may be used in an official Council report available to the public.

PLEASE NOTE: A signature is not required if you submit this form electronically. By entering your name in the signature box you are giving your authority to this application.

Signed: _____



Date: _____

09-04-2025



Email:
 menzshedkaiapoi@outlook.com
 Website:
 www.menzshedkaiapoi.weebly.com
 Facebook: Kaiapoi Men's Shed
 Access through 7 Dale Street,
 Kaiapoi
 Contact: Secretary, mob: 021 865 877

20th February 2025

Quotation For Silverstream Style Seat.

The Silverstream style seat are approximately 1,800mm wide fabricated from 40mm tanalised pine for the main seating part, with bolted ends and finished using Resene Woodman water/penetrating oil stain. Exterior. Heartwood ww0809.

Price ex The Shed in Dale Street: \$740.00 each.

A recent example can be viewed at the Kaiapoi Small Dog Park located off Charles Street. Attached is a picture of this seat.



We await your instructions.

Yours sincerely

Peter Judkins



28 April 2025

Menz Shed of Kaiapoi Trust
75 Gray Crescent
Kaiapoi 7630



Non - Profit Organisation

Account name: **Menz Shed of Kaiapoi Trust**
Powell Jack Desmond
Grenier Joseph Jean Paul Andre
Forster John Grant McGregor
Titulaer William Anthony

Account number: **03 1585 0428006-00**
Statement Opening date: **29 March 2025**
Statement Closing date: **28 April 2025**
Statement number: **138**

At a glance

your current balance

\$14,486.77

Current credit interest rates

These are the current per annum interest rates. They are subject to change without notice.

BALANCE	INTEREST RATE
Under \$5,000	0.00%
\$5,000 and over	0.05%

The interest you earned for this period was calculated on your daily credit balance and paid to you monthly.

Other balances

TYPE	BALANCE \$
Day to day	55,564.74

What happens now?

232

Return your completed application form (with financial records and any supporting information which you believe is relevant to this application) by posting to Private Bag 1005, Rangiora 7440, New Zealand, or hand delivering to your local Service Centre, or emailing to: IM@wmk.govt.nz

What happens next?

- Your application will be processed and presented to the Board at the next appropriate meeting.
- Following the meeting a letter will be sent to notify you of the Board's decision and if successful an invoice and your organisation's bank account details will be requested. This information is required within 10 days of the Board decision.
- On receipt of this information payment will be processed to your organisation's bank account.

Groups applying for Board Discretionary Grants 2024/2025

Name of group: Kaiapoi Community Garden

Address: School Grounds, Hilton Street Kaiapoi

Contact person within organisation: [REDACTED]

Position within organisation: Chairperson

Contact phone number: [REDACTED]

Email: [REDACTED]

Describe your project or event and what the grant funding will specifically be used for. *(Use additional pages if needed)*

The Kaiapoi Community Garden has been offered an opportunity to promote the garden as part of the Waimakariri - Oxford to the Sea - Jazz and Blues Festival 17/19 October 2025. Event Management for the whole event is Down By The River - Nigel Cook.

Our responsibility is to provide the Community Garden as a venue and pay the band. The cost of the band will be up to \$500. We require funding to secure our entertainer. The garden will be open for 3 hours and we will host the public who are taking part in what will be a well-advertised North Canterbury event. We have a backup plan in case of bad weather.

What is the timeframe of the project/event date? Band to be secured a.s.a.p.

Overall cost of project/event: \$800.00 Amount requested: \$500

How many people will directly benefit from this project? 300 plus

Who are the range of people benefiting from this project? *(You can tick more than one box)*

- ☐ People with disabilities (mental or physical) ☒ Cultural/ethnic minorities ☒ District
☐ Preschool ☒ School/youth ☒ Adults ☒ Whole community/ward

Provide estimated percentage of participants/people benefiting by community area:

Oxford-Ohoka 10 % Rangiora-Ashley 10 % Woodend-Sefton 25 % Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi 50 %

Other (please specify): 5%

What are the direct benefit(s) to the participants? 233

The enjoyment of the KCG Garden and being hosted by our Volunteers.

What is the benefit(s) to your organisation?

Promotion and gaining more community awareness of the Garden and our Culture of social fellowship, reaching out to the community and providing opportunities to learn, teaching children the benefits and fun involved in gardening.

What are the benefits, economic or otherwise, to the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi community or wider district?

The wider event will bring many visitors to each of the events being held over the weekend.

Is your group applying under the umbrella of another organisation (that is Charity/Trust registered)? ☐ Yes ☒ No

If yes, name of parent group: _____

What is the relationship between your group and the parent group?

na

What other fundraising has your group undertaken towards this project/event? List any other organisations you have applied to, or intend to apply to for funding this project and the amount applied for.

We are selling tickets to another musical event to raise funds by taking a percentage of each ticket sale.

What other Council funding sources have you applied to, or intend to apply to for funding this project and the amount applied for i.e other Community Boards, Annual or Long Term Plan, Community Grants and Enterprise North Canterbury.

na

Have you applied to the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board or any other Waimakariri Community Board for other project funding in the past 18 months? ☒ Yes ☐ No

If yes, please supply details:

24/25 Financial year. \$600 towards flooring for building.

If this application is declined, will this event/project still occur? ☒ Yes ☐ No

If No, what are the consequences to the community/organisation?

- Enclosed ☒ Financial Information (*compulsory – your application cannot be processed without financial statements*)
- ☐ Bank Statement (*Bank Statements will remain confidential*)
- ☒ Supporting costs, quotes or event budgets
- ☐ Other supporting information

- ☒ I am authorised to sign on behalf of the group/organisation making this application.
- ☒ I declare that all details contained in this application form are true and correct to the best of my knowledge.
- ☒ I accept that successful applicants will be required to report back to the Community Board by completing an Accountability Report.
- ☒ I accept that information provided in this application may be used in an official Council report available to the public.

PLEASE NOTE: A signature is not required if you submit this form electronically. By entering your name in the signature box you are giving your authority to this application.

Signed:

Date: _____

Kaiapoi Community Garden Trust

Funds Received and Paid

For the period 1 April 24 to 31 March 25

	2025	2024
Operational Payments		
Wages	15,282	14,714
Garden Products	1,394	310
Maintenance, Repairs and Improvements	1,295	756
Insurance	1,238	1,305
Community Events	647	939
General Expense	441	1,065
Accounting & Audit	339	474
Publicity	194	144
Utilities	1,123	912
Total Operational Payments	21,953	20,618
Operational Receipts		
Sale of Preserves	3,166	2,441
Other Sales	3,728	3,955
Grants (Note 6)	24,325	22,100
Donations	694	-
Subscriptions	310	202
Workshops	65	185
Interest	281	320
Total Operational Receipts	32,569	29,203
Excess Operational Receipts/(Payments) for Year	10,616	8,586
Other Receipts	nil	
Other Payments		
Purchased Tools and Equipment	7,477	-
Total other Receipts and Payments	(7,477)	-
Total Cash Flow for Year	3,139	8,586
Cash Balance at Start of Year	21,175	
Cash Flow for Year	3,139	
Cash Balance at End of Year	24,314	

Kaiapoi Community Garden Trust

Assets and Liabilities

As At 31 March 25

	2025	2024
Current Assets		
Cash at Bank	24,286	21,138
Cash at Hand	28	37
Total Current Assets	24,314	21,175
Current Liabilities		
Unexpended Grants (Note 6)	6,162	7,463
Total Current Liabilities	6,162	7,463
Available Funds	18,152	13,712

Other Significant Assets

Purchased Fixed Assets at Cost (Note 7)	19,118	11,641
Donated Fixed Assets (Note 7)	71,200	71,200
Total Other Assets	90,318	82,841

Kaiapoi Community Garden Trust

Notes to the Report

1 Basis of Preparation

Transactions are reported on a cash basis as paid or received during the period. No accrual accounting adjustments have been made to the figures in the 'Funds Received and Paid' report, and no depreciation has been applied to fixed assets.

The report is prepared for internal management and governance purposes and should not be confused with a General Purpose Financial Report compliant with the NZ Financial Reporting framework.

2 Fixed Assets

Fixed Assets, including land or buildings, shown in 'Other Significant Assets' show any property, plant or equipment that is being held for provision of services. It does not include any property that is held for investment purposes only.

3 Grants

Grant shown in 'Operational Receipts' denote the amount of grant funding received in the reporting period, and disregards any such funds being carried over from previous or to next periods. Carried over amounts are shown as a Liability in 'Assets and Liabilities'.

4 Bank Accounts and Cash

Bank Accounts and Cash in 'Assets and Liabilities' denotes any cash held by the organisation that is available instantly or at short notice, including any term deposits, regardless of maturities.

5 Taxation

As a Registered Charity Kaiapoi Community Garden Trust is exempt from Income Tax.

Kaiapoi Community Garden Trust is not registered for GST, and all figures are shown inclusive of GST.

Kaiapoi Community Garden Trust

Notes to the Accounts

6 Grants Received and Expended

Kaiapoi Community Garden Trust has received and expended the following grants, with thanks:

2025				
	Carried over from previous year	Received this year	Expended this year	Carried over to next year
COGS	-	1,600	1,600	-
Kiwi Gaming Trus	-	5,275	5,275	-
Waimakariri District Council	-	550	-	550
The Lion Foundation	-	1,150	1,150	-
Lotteries Grants Board	7,463	14,000	15,876	5,587
Bennet Ostler and Jaycee Charitable Trust	-	600	600	-
Mainpower		1,000	1,000	
Creative Communities NZ	-	150	125	25
Totals	7,463	24,325	25,626	6,162

2024				
	Carried over from previous year	Received this year	Expended this year	Carried over to next year
Lotteries Grants Board	5,802	10,000	2,537	7,463
Rata Foundation	-	10,000	10,000	-
COGS	-	1,500	1,500	-
Waimakariri District Council	-	600	600	-
Totals	5,802	22,100	14,637	7,463

7 Schedule of Assets

Purchased Assets (at Cost)	2025	2024
Building Appliances	1,262	1,262

Spreadsheet Showing Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board Discretionary Grant
for the 2025/26 Financial Year

	Meeting considered	Group	Project	Accountability Received	Amount Requested	Amount Granted	Running Balance
		Carried forward 2024/25 = 1,259	2025/26= \$8,790				\$ 10,049.00
	21-Jul	Kaiapoi Community Garden	Towards entertainment @ Jazz and Blues Festival		\$500		
	21-Jul	Silverstream Residents Volunteer Group	Purchase of Bench		\$740		
	21-Jul	Allstars Marching Teams	Hall hire for training/practice sessions for the year		\$750		

Spreadsheet Showing Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board Discretionary Grant for the 2024/2025 Financial Year

	Meeting considered	Group	Project	Accountability Received	Amount Requested	Amount Granted	Running Balance
Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board 10.136.100.2410			2024/25= \$8,600				\$ 8,600.00
	15-Jul	Waimakariri United Football Club	Towards Bibs for Mainland competition teams		\$856	\$500	\$8,100
	15-Jul	R13 Youth Development Trust	Towards Art Therapy supplies	30-Jan-25	\$600	\$600	\$7,500
	15-Jul	Community Wellbeing North Canterbury Trust	Digital media screen for Karanga Mai Early Learning Centre		\$600	Declined	\$7,000
	19-Aug	Allstars U18	Towards training camp	7-Apr-25	\$750	\$500	\$7,000
	19-Aug	Oxford Community Trust	towards catering costs for Day Out event		\$750	Declined	\$7,000
	19-Aug	Kaiapoi Garden Club	towards costs of running Kaiapoi Garden Competition	31-Jan-25	\$560	\$500	\$6,500
	19-Sept	North Canterbury Inclusive Sports Festival	Host the festival at Mainpower		\$750	\$500	\$6,000
	19-Sept	YDOT	Towards Funday & Adventure Race		\$918	\$517	\$5,483
	21-Oct	Kaiapoi Community Garden	Floor Covering	2-Jul-25	\$550	\$550	\$4,933
	21-Oct	Pines Kairaki Beaches Association	Christmas Event	11-Apr-25	\$732	\$732	\$4,201
	17-Feb	Waimakariri Outrigger Canoe Club	Purchase of paddles and lifejackets		\$1,000	\$500	\$3,701
	17-Feb	Silverstream Reserve Volunteer Group and Down by the River	Donation for Musicians	9-Jul-25	\$750	\$500	\$3,201
	17-Mar	The Chris Ruth Centre	Shade sail	1-Jul-25	\$1,000	\$500	\$2,701
	17-Mar	Rely for Life North Canterbury	Relay for life event	28-Apr-25	\$500	\$500	\$2,201
	14-Apr	Combined Probus Club of Kaiapoi	Identification banners	2-Jul-25	\$442	\$442	\$1,759
	14-Apr	Clarkville Playcentre	First Aid Courses	23-May-25	\$750	\$500	\$1,259
	14-Apr	Big Brothers Big Sisters	New Office computer		\$1,000	\$ 500.00	\$759
							\$759
		Inclusive sports				\$ 500.00	\$1,259

GOVERNANCE

Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board

Discretionary Grant Application

Information to assist groups with their application

The purpose of the Board discretionary grants is to assist projects that enhance community group capacity and/or increase participation in activities.

When assessing grant applications the Board considers a number of factors in its decision making. These include, but are not limited to; type of project, time frame, benefits to the community and costs. The more information you as a group can provide on the project and benefits to participants the better informed the Board is. You are welcome to include a cover letter as part of your application. The decision to grant funds is the sole discretion of the Board.

The Board cannot accept applications from individuals. All funding is paid to community-based project groups, non-profit community organisations, registered charities or incorporated societies. Council funding is publicly accountable therefore the Board needs to demonstrate to the community where funding is going and what it is being spent on.

The Board encourages applicants, where practically possible, to consider using local businesses or suppliers for any services or goods they require in their application. The Board acknowledges that this may result in a higher quote.

It would be helpful to the Board to receive a project summary that includes costs, and shows the areas where funds will be spent, fund raising the group has undertaken towards the project, and other sources of funding that have been accessed. Please note that your application will not be processed if the required financial information is not provided. The Board reserve the right to request additional information.

Examples (but not limited to) of what the Board cannot fund:	Examples (but not limited to) of what the Board can fund:
✗ Wages	✓ New equipment/materials
✗ Debt servicing	✓ Toys/educational aids
✗ Payment for volunteers (including arrangements in kind eg petrol vouchers)	✓ Sporting equipment
✗ Stock or capital market investment	✓ Safety equipment
✗ Gambling or prize money	✓ Costs associated with events
✗ Funding of individuals (only non-profit organisations)	✓ Community training
✗ Payment of any legal expenditure or associated costs	
✗ Purchase of land and buildings	
✗ Activities or initiatives where the primary purpose is to promote, commercial or profit-oriented interests	
✗ Payment of fines, court costs or mediation costs, IRD penalties	

- The Board supports a wide range of community activities. However, an application will only be considered if it is deemed of the nature listed in the table of examples of what the Board can fund (see previous page).
- The Board will consider grant applications every month. Applications must be received at least four weeks before Board meeting dates to be processed on time.
- Applications will only be accepted from community-based project groups, not-for-profit organisations, registered charities or incorporated societies. No application from an individual which benefits only one person will be accepted.
- Applications from Funding Committees and/or similar community-based groups associated with schools will be considered only if significant community benefit has been shown and proof is provided that the Ministry of Education does not fund the activity. However, schools themselves are not considered non-profit community-based organisations.
- Grant funding will not be allocated for events/projects that have already occurred, i.e. retrospectively.
- The grant funding is limited to projects primarily within the Board area or benefiting the residents of the ward.
- Grants are generally limited to \$750 with a maximum of \$1,000 in any financial year (July to June). However, a group may apply twice a year, provided it is for different projects. The Board will only consider granting more than \$750 in exceptional circumstances and will provide detailed reasons for exceeding the present limit.
- The application should clearly state the purpose for which the funds will be used. It should be noted that the board will not fund ongoing or annual operating expenditure associated with the administration or running of the applicant's club organisation or club.
- Organisations predominately funded by the Central Government must provide supporting evidence that the requested grant will not be spent on projects that the Central Government should/do fund.
- The applicant should submit relevant financial information to prove they can deliver the project. Financial information should include a balance sheet/profit and loss and, at least, a bank statement to enable the Board to make an informed decision.
- Applicants must declare any other funding sources for the proposed project for which funding is being sought, especially Council community grants, other Community Boards grants, and Enterprise North Canterbury funding.
- If the group does not provide the information to enable the grant to be paid within three months of approval of the grant being notified, the application will be regarded as closed, and funds will be released for reallocation by the Board.
- If funds are not spent on the specific project applied for within six months of the date of the event/project, the recipient will be required to return the funding to the Council.
- The Council must receive an Accountability Form within 20 working days after the event, completion of the project, or when the funds were spent outlining how the funds were applied. Relevant proof of purchase, such as receipts, bank statements, or invoices, must accompany the Accountability Form, and photos of the event or purchase are encouraged.
- Where possible, Boards request permission to use these photos on their Facebook page, the Council website, or other social media to encourage other community groups' participation.
- No new application will be accepted until the Board receives the Accountability Form and relevant documentation for previous funding granted.

P Redmond

- Attended a Royal Commonwealth Society Lunch to celebrate King Charles III birthday.
- Attended various Rural Drainage Group meetings. Generally, very favourable comments.
- Attended Ronel's Last Cuppa – discovered AI knew all about Ronel. For six years she had helped with social connection and isolation.
- Waimakariri Health Advisory Group – were to write a letter with the Mayor to Awanui Labs over poor service in Kaiapoi.
- Waimakariri Road Safety Working Group – Girls can do car Maintenance.
- Attended several Mayoral drop ins at Waikuku and Kaiapoi.
- Attended several Tsunami presentations. Mixed numbers attended. Another round of drop ins were coming up in August 2025 in Waikuku, Oxford and Woodend.
- North Canterbury Sport and Recreation Trust Board Meeting – new sauna almost operational at Mainpower Stadium.
- District Licensing Committee Training – himself, Councillor P Williams and N Atkinson and Board Member J Gerard were commissioners. Their terms outlived the elections, but several new members would be inducted next term.
- Roading Portfolio – there was a spike in roading complaints specifically potholes which was reflective of the weather events in April and May.
- Received a letter from the Ombudsmen regarding the State Highway One speed limit increase from 80km/h to 100km/h.

KAIAPOI-TUAHIWI COMMUNITY BOARD**MEMBERS INFORMATION EXCHANGE***For the month of June 2025*

Member' Name: Brent Cairns

- Access group meetings – Roading spoke about new bylaw proposed re bollards/sandwich boards etc ie obstructions on footpaths.
- North Canterbury Neighbourhood Support – reviewing annual strategy.
- Kaiapoi Food Forest AGM – new chair appointed, educational building put on hold until funds to complete project are found.
- Road Safety Meeting.
- Pegasus Park Run – celebrating I think 400 runs.
- Our Places and Spaces event, workshop talking to groups about the good and not so goods of our reserves.
- Hikurangi and tsunami events, Pegasus and Pines beach were well attended based on population base, Kaiapoi had low numbers, at one of those 2 people were from Christchurch.
- The Sterling Teddy Bears picnic – grandchildren of residents were hosted.
- Kaiapoi High school end of term event – Cactus Leadership program.
- Kaiapoi Museum monthly meeting – consultant is being contracted to provide guidance of collections. Engineer has viewed stairway to establish the suitability of having a lift.
- Rev Sandy farewell event from St Barts church, Kaiapoi.
- Rangiora Promotions AGM – made a profit of in excess of \$50K for the year.
- Inclusive Sports event at Mainpower stadium – 2 hour event, lots of smiles and lots of fun.
- Church working bee – small group of residents cleaning the hall and doing maintenance.
- Northbrook reserve meeting to talk food forest in the reserve, staff are to report back to the Community Board.
- Food Secure North Canterbury meeting – North Canterbury mapping of food producers and growers, Oxford are holding cooking for men classes.
- Waimak United young women's football tournament – 3 day tournament with 779 players attending from around the South Island.
- Kaiapoi Promotions monthly meeting – looking to hold a woman in business seminar, spring festival.
- ENC funding meeting to discuss and approve/consider applications – Down By the River are to hold jazz event in multiple locations in the district in October.
- Mayoral meet the residents drop in session in Silverstream.
- Met with event planner to talk Waitangi day 2026.
- Kaiapoi Art expo opening, have a go on the Saturday.
- Blackwells Winter festival – lots of people in town for the art and winter event.
- Youth Action Plan meeting – discuss presentation to C&R re process, over 1110 submissions from ages 12 to 24year olds.
- Noaia visit re food forest designs and how I can help re youth training program.